

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
27 March 2003 (27.03.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/024480 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 39/00**

(21) International Application Number: PCT/TB02/04252

(22) International Filing Date:  
16 September 2002 (16.09.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/318,967 14 September 2001 (14.09.2001) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **CYTOS BIOTECHNOLOGY AG** [CH/CH]; Wagistrasse 25, CH-8952 Zürich-Schlieren (CH).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **BACHMANN, Martin, F.** [CH/CH]; Tachlisbrunnenstrasse 30, CH-8400 Winterthur (CH). **STORNI, Tazio** [CH/CH]; Via Aldesago 10, CH-6962 Viganello (CH). **LECHNER, Franziska** [CH/CH]; Froschaugasse 12, CH-8001 Zürich (CH).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



**WO 03/024480 A2**

(54) Title: IN VIVO ACTIVATION OF ANTIGEN PRESENTING CELLS FOR ENHANCEMENT OF IMMUNE RESPONSES INDUCED BY VIRUS LIKE PARTICLES

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to the finding that stimulation of antigen presenting cell (APC) activation using substances such as anti-CD40 antibodies or DNA oligomers rich in non-methylated C and G (CpGs) can dramatically enhance the specific T cell response obtained after vaccination with recombinant virus like particles (VLPs) coupled, fused or otherwise attached to antigens. While vaccination with recombinant VLPs fused to a cytotoxic T cell (CTL) epitope of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus induced low levels cytolytic activity only and did not induce efficient anti-viral protection, VLPs injected together with anti-CD40 antibodies or CpGs induced strong CTL activity and full anti-viral protection. Thus, stimulation of APC-activation through antigen presenting cell activators such as anti- CD40 antibodies or CpGs can exhibit a potent adjuvant effect for vaccination with VLPs coupled, fused or attached otherwise to antigens.

## In Vivo Activation of Antigen Presenting Cells for Enhancement of Immune Responses Induced by Virus Like Particles

### *Background of the Invention*

#### 5      *Field of the Invention*

The present invention is related to the fields of vaccinology, immunology, virology and medicine. The invention provides compositions and methods for enhancing T cell responses against antigens coupled, fused or otherwise attached to virus-like particles (VLPs) by stimulating the innate  
10 immune system, in particular by activating antigen presenting cells (APCs), using substances such as anti-CD40 antibodies or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular DNA oligomers rich in non-methylated cytosine and guanine (CpGs). The invention can be used to induce strong and sustained T cell responses particularly useful for the treatment of tumors and chronic viral  
15 diseases.

#### *Related Art*

The essence of the immune system is built on two separate foundation pillars: one is specific or adaptive immunity which is characterized by relatively slow response-kinetics and the ability to remember; the other is non-  
20 specific or innate immunity exhibiting rapid response-kinetics but lacking memory. Lymphocytes are the key players of the adaptive immune system. Each lymphocyte expresses antigen-receptors of unique specificity. Upon recognizing an antigen via the receptor, lymphocytes proliferate and develop effector function. Few lymphocytes exhibit specificity for a given antigen or pathogen, and massive proliferation is usually required before an effector  
25 response can be measured - hence, the slow kinetics of the adaptive immune system. Since a significant proportion of the expanded lymphocytes survive and may maintain some effector function following elimination of the antigen,

- 2 -

the adaptive immune system reacts faster when encountering the antigen a second time. This is the basis of its ability to remember.

In contrast to the situation with lymphocytes, where specificity for a pathogen is confined to few cells that must expand to gain function, the cells and molecules of the innate immune system are usually present in massive numbers and recognize a limited number of invariant features associated with pathogens (Medzhitov, R. and Janeway, C.A., Jr., *Cell* 91:295-298 (1997)). Examples of such patterns include lipopolysaccharides (LPS), non-methylated CG-rich DNA (CpG) or double stranded RNA, which are specific for bacterial and viral infections, respectively.

Most research in immunology has focused on the adaptive immune system and only recently has the innate immune system entered the focus of interest. Historically, the adaptive and innate immune system were treated and analyzed as two separate entities that had little in common. Such was the disparity that few researchers wondered why antigens were much more immunogenic for the specific immune system when applied with adjuvants that stimulated innate immunity (Sotomayor, E. M., *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 5:780 (1999); Diehl, L., *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 5:774 (1999); Weigle, W. O., *Adv. Immunol.* 30:159 (1980)). However, the answer posed by this question is critical to the understanding of the immune system and for comprehending the balance between protective immunity and autoimmunity.

Rationalized manipulation of the innate immune system and in particular activation of APCs involved in T cell priming to deliberately induce a self-specific T cell response provides a means for T cell-based tumor-therapy. Accordingly, the focus of most current therapies is on the use of activated dendritic cells (DCs) as antigen-carriers for the induction of sustained T cell responses (Nestle *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 4:328 (1998)). Similarly, in vivo activators of the innate immune system, such as CpGs or anti-CD40 antibodies, are applied together with tumor cells in order to enhance their immunogenicity (Sotomayor, E. M., *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 5:780 (1999); Diehl, L., *et al.*, *Nat. Med.* 5:774 (1999)).

- 3 -

Generalized activation of APCs by factors that stimulate innate immunity may often be the cause for triggering self-specific lymphocytes and autoimmunity. Activation may result in enhanced expression of costimulatory molecules or cytokines such as IL-12 or IFN- $\alpha$ . This view is compatible with the observation that administration of LPS together with thyroid extracts is able to overcome tolerance and trigger autoimmune thyroiditis (Weigle, W. O., *Adv. Immunol.* 30:159 (1980)). Moreover, in a transgenic mouse model, it was recently shown that administration of self-peptide alone failed to cause auto-immunity unless APCs were activated by a separate pathway (Garza, K. M., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 191:2021 (2000)). The link between innate immunity and autoimmune disease is further underscored by the observation that LPS, viral infections or generalized activation of APCs delays or prevents the establishment of peripheral tolerance (Vella, A. T., *et al.*, *Immunity* 2:261 (1995); Ehl, S., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 187:763 (1998); Maxwell, J. R., *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 162:2024 (1999)). In this way, innate immunity not only enhances the activation of self-specific lymphocytes but also inhibits their subsequent elimination.

Induction of cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) responses after immunization with minor histocompatibility antigens, such as the HY-antigen, requires the presence of T helper cells (Th cells) (Husmann, L. A., and M. J. Bevan, *Ann. NY. Acad. Sci.* 532:158 (1988); Guerder, S., and P. Matzinger, *J. Exp. Med.* 176:553 (1992)). CTL-responses induced by cross-priming, *i.e.* by priming with exogenous antigens that reached the class I pathway, have also been shown to require the presence of Th cells (Bennett, S. R. M., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 186:65 (1997)). These observations have important consequences for tumor therapy where T help may be critical for the induction of protective CTL responses by tumor cells (Ossendorp, F., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 187:693 (1998)).

An important effector molecule on activated Th cells is the CD40-ligand (CD40L) interacting with CD40 on B cells, macrophages and dendritic cells (DCs) (Foy, T.M., *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 14:591 (1996)).



- 4 -

Triggering of CD40 on B cells is essential for isotype switching and the generation of B cell memory (Foy, T. M., *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 14:591 (1996)). More recently, it was shown that stimulation of CD40 on macrophages and DCs leads to their activation and maturation (Cella, M., *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 9:10 (1997); Banchereau, J., and R. M. Steinman *Nature* 392:245 (1998)). Specifically, DCs upregulate costimulatory molecules and produce cytokines such as IL-12 upon activation. Interestingly, this CD40L-mediated maturation of DCs seems to be responsible for the helper effect on CTL responses. In fact, it has recently been shown that CD40-triggering by Th cells renders DCs able to initiate a CTL-response (Ridge, J. P., *et al.*, *Nature* 393:474 (1998); Bennett, S. R. M., *et al.*, *Nature* 393:478 (1998); Schoenenberger, S. P., *et al.*, *Nature* 393:480 (1998)). This is consistent with the earlier observation that Th cells have to recognize their ligands on the same APC as the CTLs, indicating that a cognate interaction is required (Bennett, S. R. M., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 186:65 (1997)). Thus CD40L-mediated stimulation by Th cells leads to the activation of DCs, which subsequently are able to prime CTL-responses. In the human, type I interferons, in particular interferon  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  may be equally important as IL-12.

In contrast to these Th-dependent CTL responses, viruses are often able to induce protective CTL-responses in the absence of T help (for review, see (Bachmann, M. F., *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 161:5791 (1998)). Specifically, lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) (Leist, T. P., *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 138:2278 (1987); Ahmed, R., *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 62:2102 (1988); Battegay, M., *et al.*, *Cell Immunol.* 167:115 (1996); Borrow, P., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 183:2129 (1996); Whitmire, J. K., *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 70:8375 (1996)), vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) (Kündig, T. M., *et al.*, *Immunity* 5:41 (1996)), influenza virus (Tripp, R. A., *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 155:2955 (1995)), vaccinia virus (Leist, T. P., *et al.*, *Scand. J. Immunol.* 30:679 (1989)) and ectromelia virus (Buller, R., *et al.*, *Nature* 328:77 (1987)) were able to prime CTL-responses in mice depleted of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells or deficient for the expression of class II or CD40. The mechanism for this Th cell independent CTL-priming by viruses is presently

- 5 -

not understood. Moreover, most viruses do not stimulate completely Th cell independent CTL-responses, but virus-specific CTL-activity is reduced in Th-cell deficient mice. Thus, Th cells may enhance anti-viral CTL-responses but the mechanism of this help is not fully understood yet. DCs have recently been shown to present influenza derived antigens by cross-priming (Albert, M. L., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 188:1359 (1998); Albert, M. L., *et al.*, *Nature* 392:86 (1998)). It is therefore possible that, similarly as shown for minor histocompatibility antigens and tumor antigens (Ridge, J. P., *et al.*, *Nature* 393:474 (1998); Bennett, S. R. M., *et al.*, *Nature* 393:478 (1998); Schoenenberger, S. P., *et al.*, *Nature* 393:480 (1998)), Th cells may assist induction of CTLs via CD40 triggering on DCs. Thus, stimulation of CD40 using CD40L or anti-CD40 antibodies may enhance CTL induction after stimulation with viruses or tumor cells.

However, although CD40L is an important activator of DCs, there seem to be additional molecules that can stimulate maturation and activation of DCs during immune responses. In fact, CD40 is not measurably involved in the induction of CTLs specific for LCMV or VSV (Ruedl, C., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 189:1875 (1999)). Thus, although VSV-specific CTL responses are partly dependent upon the presence of CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells (Kündig, T. M., *et al.*, *Immunity* 5:41 (1996)), this helper effect is not mediated by CD40L. Candidates for effector molecules triggering maturation of DCs during immune responses include Trance and TNF (Bachmann, M. F., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 189:1025 (1999); Sallusto, F., and A. Lanzavecchia, *J. Exp. Med.* 179:1109 (1994)), but it is likely that there are more proteins with similar properties such as, *e.g.*, CpGs.

It is well established that the administration of purified proteins alone is usually not sufficient to elicit a strong immune response; isolated antigen generally must be given together with helper substances called adjuvants. Within these adjuvants, the administered antigen is protected against rapid degradation, and the adjuvant provides an extended release of a low level of antigen.

- 6 -

Unlike isolated proteins, viruses induce prompt and efficient immune responses in the absence of any adjuvants both with and without T-cell help (Bachmann & Zinkernagel, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 15:235-270 (1997)). Although viruses often consist of few proteins, they are able to trigger much stronger immune responses than their isolated components. For B cell responses, it is known that one crucial factor for the immunogenicity of viruses is the repetitiveness and order of surface epitopes. Many viruses exhibit a quasi-crystalline surface that displays a regular array of epitopes which efficiently crosslinks epitope-specific immunoglobulins on B cells (Bachmann & Zinkernagel, *Immunol. Today* 17:553-558 (1996)). This crosslinking of surface immunoglobulins on B cells is a strong activation signal that directly induces cell-cycle progression and the production of IgM antibodies. Further, such triggered B cells are able to activate T helper cells, which in turn induce a switch from IgM to IgG antibody production in B cells and the generation of long-lived B cell memory - the goal of any vaccination (Bachmann & Zinkernagel, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 15:235-270 (1997)). Viral structure is even linked to the generation of anti-antibodies in autoimmune disease and as a part of the natural response to pathogens (see Fehr, T., *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 185:1785-1792 (1997)). Thus, antigens on viral particles that are organized in an ordered and repetitive array are highly immunogenic since they can directly activate B cells.

In addition to strong B cell responses, viral particles are also able to induce the generation of a cytotoxic T cell response, another crucial arm of the immune system. These cytotoxic T cells are particularly important for the elimination of non-cytopathic viruses such as HIV or Hepatitis B virus and for the eradication of tumors. Cytotoxic T cells do not recognize native antigens but rather recognize their degradation products in association with MHC class I molecules (Townsend & Bodmer, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 7:601-624 (1989)). Macrophages and dendritic cells are able to take up and process exogenous viral particles (but not their soluble, isolated components) and present the generated degradation product to cytotoxic T cells, leading to their activation

- 7 -

and proliferation (Kovacsovics-Bankowski *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:4942-4946 (1993); Bachmann *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 26:2595-2600 (1996)).

5        Viral particles as antigens exhibit two advantages over their isolated components: (1) due to their highly repetitive surface structure, they are able to directly activate B cells, leading to high antibody titers and long-lasting B cell memory; and (2) viral particles but not soluble proteins are able to induce a cytotoxic T cell response, even if the viruses are non-infectious and adjuvants are absent.

10        Several new vaccine strategies exploit the inherent immunogenicity of viruses. Some of these approaches focus on the particulate nature of the virus particle; for example *see* Harding, C.V. and Song, R., (*J. Immunology* 153:4925 (1994)), which discloses a vaccine consisting of latex beads and antigen; Kovacsovics-Bankowski, M., *et al.* (*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:4942-4946 (1993)), which discloses a vaccine consisting of iron oxide beads and antigen; U.S. Patent No. 5,334,394 to Kossovsky, N., *et al.*, which discloses core particles coated with antigen; U.S. Patent No. 5,871,747, which discloses synthetic polymer particles carrying on the surface one or more proteins covalently bonded thereto; and a core particle with a non-covalently bound coating, which at least partially covers the surface of said core particle, and at least one biologically active agent in contact with said coated core particle (*see, e.g.*, WO 94/15585).

25        In a further development, virus-like particles (VLPs) are being exploited in the area of vaccine production because of both their structural properties and their non-infectious nature. VLPs are supermolecular structures built in a symmetric manner from many protein molecules of one or more types. They lack the viral genome and, therefore, are noninfectious. VLPs can often be produced in large quantities by heterologous expression and can be easily be purified.

30        There have been remarkable advances made in vaccination strategies recently, yet there remains a need for improvement on existing strategies. In

- 8 -

particular, there remains a need in the art for the development of new and improved vaccines that promote a strong CTL immune response and anti-pathogenic protection as efficiently as natural pathogens.

5

### ***Summary of the Invention***

This invention is based on the surprising finding that *in vivo* stimulation of APC-activation, resulting in enhanced expression of costimulatory molecules or cytokines, increases T cell responses induced by antigens coupled, fused or otherwise attached to VLPs or induced by the VLP itself.

10

Also unexpectedly, stimulation of innate immunity was more efficient at enhancing CTL responses induced by these modified VLPs than CTL responses induced by free peptide. The technology allows for the creation of highly efficient vaccines against infectious diseases as well as for the creation of vaccines for the treatment of cancers.

15

In a first embodiment, the invention provides a composition for enhancing an immune response against an antigen in an animal comprising a virus-like particle coupled, fused or otherwise attached, *i.e.*, bound, to an antigen, which virus-like particle bound to said antigen is capable of inducing an immune response against the antigen in the animal and a substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of the animal to the antigen.

20

In another embodiment, the invention provides a composition for enhancing an immune response against a virus-like particle in an animal comprising a virus-like particle capable of being recognized by the immune system of the animal and/or inducing an immune response against the virus-like particle in the animal and at least one substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of the animal to the virus-like particle. In this embodiment, the virus-like particle is the antigen to which an immune response is desired and an immune response

25

30

- 9 -

is induced by the virus-like particle itself, which is then enhanced by the APC-activating substance.

In a preferred embodiment, the virus-like particle is a recombinant virus-like particle. Also preferred, the virus-like particle is free of a lipoprotein envelope. Preferably, the recombinant virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists of, recombinant proteins of Hepatitis B virus, measles virus, Sindbis virus, Rotavirus, Foot-and-Mouth-Disease virus, Retrovirus, Norwalk virus or human Papilloma virus, RNA-phages, Q $\beta$ -phage, GA-phage, fr-phage, AP205 phage and Ty. In a specific embodiment, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists of, one or more different Hepatitis B virus core (capsid) proteins (HBcAgs). In a further specific embodiment, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists of, one or more different Q $\beta$  coat proteins.

In another embodiment, the antigen is a recombinant antigen. In yet another embodiment, the antigen can be selected from the group consisting of: (1) a polypeptide suited to induce an immune response against cancer cells; (2) a polypeptide suited to induce an immune response against infectious diseases; (3) a polypeptide suited to induce an immune response against allergens; (4) a polypeptide suited to induce an improved response against self-antigens; and (5) a polypeptide suited to induce an immune response in farm animals or pets.

In yet another embodiment, the antigen can be selected from the group consisting of: (1) an organic molecule suited to induce an immune response against cancer cells; (2) an organic molecule suited to induce an immune response against infectious diseases; (3) an organic molecule suited to induce an immune response against allergens; (4) an organic molecule suited to induce an improved response against self-antigens; (5) an organic molecule suited to induce an immune response in farm animals or pets; and (6) an organic molecule suited to induce a response against a drug, a hormone or a toxic compound.

In a particular embodiment, the antigen comprises, or alternatively consists of, a cytotoxic T cell epitope. In a related embodiment, the virus-like

- 10 -

particle comprises the Hepatitis B virus core protein and the cytotoxic T cell epitope is fused to the C-terminus of said Hepatitis B virus core protein. In one embodiment, they are fused by a linking sequence. In a related embodiment, the virus-like particle comprises the Q $\beta$  coat protein and the cytotoxic T cell epitope is fused to said Q $\beta$  coat protein. In one embodiment, they are fused by a linking sequence. In a related embodiment, the virus-like particle comprises the Q $\beta$  coat protein and the cytotoxic T cell epitope is coupled to said Q $\beta$  coat protein.

In another aspect of the invention the composition comprises a substance that activates antigen presenting cells. In one embodiment, the substance stimulates upregulation of costimulatory molecules on antigen presenting cells and/or prolong their survival. In another embodiment, the substance induces nuclear translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells, preferably dendritic cells. In yet another embodiment, the substance activates toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells.

In a particular embodiment, the substance comprises, or alternatively consists of, a substance that activates CD40, such as anti-CD40 antibodies, and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular DNA oligomers containing unmethylated cytosine and guanine (CpGs).

In another aspect of the invention, there is provided a method of enhancing an immune response against an antigen in a human or other animal species comprising introducing into the animal a virus-like particle coupled, fused or otherwise attached to at least one antigen, which virus-like particle bound to the at least one antigen, i.e. the "modified virus-like particle" as used herein, is capable of inducing an immune response against the antigen in the animal, and at least one substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of the animal to the antigen.

In one embodiment, the virus-like particle coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen and the substance that activates antigen presenting cells

- 11 -

are introduced into the human or animal subject successively, whereas in another embodiment they are introduced simultaneously.

5 In yet another embodiment of the invention, the virus-like particle coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen and the substance that activates antigen presenting cells are introduced into an animal subcutaneously, intramuscularly, intranasally, intradermally, intravenously or directly into a lymph node. In an equally preferred embodiment, the immune enhancing composition is applied locally, near a tumor or local viral reservoir against which one would like to vaccinate.

10 In an equally preferred embodiment, the immune response is sought to be directed against the virus-like particle itself, *e.g.* against the Hepatitis B virus core protein. To this purpose, the virus-like particle and the substance that activates antigen presenting cells are introduced into an animal subcutaneously, intramuscularly, intranasally, intradermally, intravenously or  
15 directly into a lymph node. In an equally preferred embodiment, the immune enhancing composition is applied locally, near a tumor or local viral reservoir against which one would like to vaccinate.

In a preferred aspect of the invention, the immune response is a T cell response, and the T cell response against the antigen is enhanced. In a specific  
20 embodiment, the T cell response is a cytotoxic T cell response, and the cytotoxic T cell response against the antigen is enhanced.

The present invention also relates to a vaccine comprising an immunologically effective amount of the immune response enhancing compositions of the present invention together with a pharmaceutically  
25 acceptable diluent, carrier or excipient. In a preferred embodiment, the vaccine further comprises at least one adjuvant, such as incomplete Freund's adjuvant. The invention also provides a method of immunizing and/or treating an animal comprising administering to the animal an immunologically effective amount of the disclosed vaccine.



- 12 -

The invention further provides a method of enhancing anti-viral protection in an animal comprising introducing into the animal the compositions of the invention.

It is to be understood that both the foregoing general description and the following detailed description are exemplary and explanatory only and are intended to provide further explanation of the invention as claimed.

### *Brief Description of the Drawings/Figures*

Fig. 1 shows the DNA sequence of the HBcAg containing peptide p33 from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (p33-VLPs). The nonameric p33 epitope is genetically fused to the C-terminus of the hepatitis B core protein at position 183 via a three leucine linking sequence.

Fig. 2 shows the structure of the p33-VLPs as assessed by electron microscopy (A) and SDS PAGE (B). Recombinantly produced wild-type VLPs (composed of HBcAg[aa.1-183]monomers) and p33-VLPs were loaded onto a Sephacryl S-400 gel filtration column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotechnology AG) for purification. Pooled fractions were loaded onto a Hydroxyapatite column. Flow through (which contains purified HBc capsids) was collected and loaded onto a reducing SDS-PAGE gel for monomer molecular weight analysis (B).

Fig. 3 shows that VLP-derived p33 is processed by DCs and presented in association with MHC class I. Various cells (DCs, inclusive CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>-</sup> subsets, B and T cells) were pulsed with p33-VLPs, VLP and p33 peptide for 1 hour. After three washings, presenter cells (10<sup>4</sup>) were co-cultured with CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells specific for p33 (33) (10<sup>5</sup>) for 2 days. The proliferation was assayed by measurement of thymidine incorporation (DCs (black bars), B cells (white bars) and T cells (grey bars)).

Fig. 4 shows that VLP-derived p33 is processed by macrophages and presented in association with MHC class I. DCs and macrophages were pulsed with p33-VLPs, VLP and p33 peptide for 1 hour. After three washings, presenter cells (10<sup>4</sup>) were co-cultured with CD8<sup>+</sup> antigen-specific T cells

- 13 -

(Pircher, H. P., *et al.*, *Nature* 342:559 (1989)) ( $10^5$ ) for 2 days. The proliferation was assayed by measurement of thymidine incorporation (DCs (black bars) and peritoneal macrophages (white bars)).

Fig. 5 shows that anti-CD40 antibodies applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance CTL activity specific for p33. C57BL/6 mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g p33-VLP alone (B) or in combination with 100  $\mu$ g anti-CD40 antibodies (A). Spleens were removed after 10 days and restimulated for 5 days in vitro with p33-pulsed naïve splenocytes. CTL activity was tested in a classical 5h- $^{51}$ Cr release assay using p33 labeled (filled circles) or unlabelled (open circles) EL-4 cells as target cells. Results were confirmed in two independent experiments.

Fig. 6 shows that anti-CD40 antibodies applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance CTL activity specific for p33 if measured directly ex vivo. Mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g p33-VLP alone (B) or in combination with 100  $\mu$ g anti-CD40 antibodies (A). Spleens were removed after 9 days and CTL activity was tested in a 5h- $^{51}$ Cr release assay using p33 labeled (filled circles) or unlabelled (open circles) EL-4 cells as target cells.

Fig. 7 shows that CpGs applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance CTL activity specific for p33 if measured after in vitro restimulation of CTLs. Mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g p33-VLP alone (B) or in combination with 20 nmol CpG (A). Spleens were removed after 10 days and restimulated for 5 days in vitro with p33-pulsed naïve splenocytes in presence of recombinant IL-2 (2 ng/well). CTL activity was tested in a classical 5h- $^{51}$ Cr release assay using p33 labeled (filled boxes) or unlabelled (open boxes) EL-4 cells as target cells. Results were confirmed in two independent experiments.

Fig. 8 shows that CpGs applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance CTL activity specific for p33 if measured directly ex vivo. Mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g p33-VLP alone (B) or in combination with 20 nmol CpG DNA (A). Spleens were removed after 9 days and CTL activity was tested in a 5h- $^{51}$ Cr release assay using p33 labeled (filled circles) or unlabelled (open circles) EL-4 cells as target cells.

- 14 -

Fig. 9 shows that anti-CD40 antibodies are more efficient at enhancing CTL responses against p33-VLPs than free p33. Mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g p33-VLP (A) or 100  $\mu$ g p33 (B) in combination with 100  $\mu$ g anti-CD40 antibodies. Spleens were removed after 9 days and CTL activity was tested in a 5h- $^{51}$ Cr release assay using p33 labeled (filled circles) or unlabelled (open circles) EL-4 cells as target cells.

Fig. 10 shows that anti-CD40 antibodies applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance anti-viral protection. Mice were primed intravenously with 100  $\mu$ g of p33-VLPs alone or together with 100  $\mu$ g of anti-CD40 antibodies. Twelve days later, mice were challenged with LCMV (200 pfu, intravenously) and viral titers were assessed in the spleen 4 days later as described in Bachmann, M. F., "Evaluation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses," in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed., Academic Press Ltd., New York, NY (1997) p. 1921.

Fig. 11 shows that CpGs applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance anti-viral protection. Mice were primed subcutaneously with 100  $\mu$ g of p33-VLPs alone or together with 20 nmol CpGs. Twelve days later, mice were challenged with LCMV (200 pfu, intravenously) and viral titers were assessed in the spleen 4 days later as described in Bachmann, M. F., "Evaluation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses," in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed., Academic Press Ltd., New York, NY (1997) p. 1921.

Fig. 12 shows that anti-CD40 antibodies or CpGs applied together with p33-VLPs dramatically enhance anti-viral protection. Mice were primed either subcutaneously or intradermally with 100  $\mu$ g of p33-VLPs alone, or subcutaneously together with 20 nmol CpGs, or intravenously together with 100  $\mu$ g of anti-CD40 antibodies. As a control, free peptide p33 (100  $\mu$ g) was injected subcutaneously in IFA. Twelve days later, mice were challenged intraperitoneally with recombinant vaccinia virus expressing LCMV glycoprotein ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  pfu) and viral titers were assessed in the ovaries 5 days later as described in Bachmann *et al.* "Evaluation of lymphocytic

- 15 -

glycoprotein ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  pfu) and viral titers were assessed in the ovaries 5 days later as described in Bachmann *et al.* "Evaluation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses" in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed. Academic Press Ltd., New York NY (1997) p. 1921.

Fig. 13 shows immunostimulatory nucleic acids mixed with VLPs coupled to antigen are strong adjuvants for induction of viral protection.

Fig. 14 shows different immunostimulatory nucleic acids mixed with a fusion protein of HBcAg VLPs with antigen induce a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.

Fig. 15 shows different immunostimulatory nucleic acids mixed with a fusion protein of HBcAg VLPs with antigen induce a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.

Fig. 16 shows the immunostimulatory nucleic acid G10pt mixed with VLP fusion protein or VLP coupled with antigen induces a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.

Fig. 17 shows immunostimulatory nucleic acids mixed with Q $\beta$  VLPs coupled to antigen are strong adjuvants for induction of viral protection.

Fig. 18 shows different immunostimulatory nucleic acids mixed with Q $\beta$  VLPs coupled to antigen induce a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.

Fig. 19 shows immunostimulatory nucleic acids mixed with AP205 VLPs coupled to antigen are strong adjuvants for induction of viral protection.

Fig. 20 shows anti-CD40 antibodies and CpG trigger maturation of dendritic cells. Dendritic cells were stimulated overnight with anti-CD40 antibodies (10  $\mu$ g/well) or CpG (2 nmol/well) and expression of B7-1 and B7-2 was assessed by flow cytometry.

### *Detailed Description of the Invention*

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in

- 16 -

testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are hereinafter described.

## 1. Definitions

Amino acid linker: An "amino acid linker", or also just termed "linker" within this specification, as used herein, either associates the antigen or antigenic determinant with the second attachment site, or more preferably, already comprises or contains the second attachment site, typically - but not necessarily - as one amino acid residue, preferably as a cysteine residue. The term "amino acid linker" as used herein, however, does not intend to imply that such an amino acid linker consists exclusively of amino acid residues, even if an amino acid linker consisting of amino acid residues is a preferred embodiment of the present invention. The amino acid residues of the amino acid linker are, preferably, composed of naturally occurring amino acids or unnatural amino acids known in the art, all-L or all-D or mixtures thereof. However, an amino acid linker comprising a molecule with a sulfhydryl group or cysteine residue is also encompassed within the invention. Such a molecule comprise preferably a C1-C6 alkyl-, cycloalkyl (C5,C6), aryl or heteroaryl moiety. However, in addition to an amino acid linker, a linker comprising preferably a C1-C6 alkyl-, cycloalkyl- (C5,C6), aryl- or heteroaryl- moiety and devoid of any amino acid(s) shall also be encompassed within the scope of the invention. Association between the antigen or antigenic determinant or optionally the second attachment site and the amino acid linker is preferably by way of at least one covalent bond, more preferably by way of at least one peptide bond.

Animal: As used herein, the term "animal" taken to include, for example, humans, sheep, horses, cattle, pigs, dogs, cats, rats, mice, mammals, birds, reptiles, fish, insects and arachnids.

Antibody: As used herein, the term "antibody" refers to molecules which are capable of binding an epitope or antigenic determinant. The term is

- 17 -

meant to include whole antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof, including single-chain antibodies. Most preferably the antibodies are human antigen binding antibody fragments and include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab' and F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fd, single-chain Fvs (scFv), single-chain antibodies, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv) and fragments comprising either a V<sub>L</sub> or V<sub>H</sub> domain. The antibodies can be from any animal origin including birds and mammals. Preferably, the antibodies are human, murine, rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camel, horse or chicken. As used herein, "human" antibodies include antibodies having the amino acid sequence of a human immunoglobulin and include antibodies isolated from human immunoglobulin libraries or from animals transgenic for one or more human immunoglobulins and that do not express endogenous immunoglobulins, as described, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 5,939,598 by Kucherlapati *et al.*

Antigen: As used herein, the term "antigen" refers to a molecule capable of being bound by an antibody or a T cell receptor (TCR) if presented by MHC molecules. The term "antigen", as used herein, also encompasses T-cell epitopes. An antigen is additionally capable of being recognized by the immune system and/or capable of inducing a humoral immune response and/or a cellular immune response leading to the activation of B- and/or T-lymphocytes. This may, however, require that, at least in certain cases, the antigen contains or is linked to a Th cell epitope and is given in adjuvant. An antigen can also have one or more epitopes (B- and T- epitopes). The specific reaction referred to above is meant to indicate that the antigen will preferably react, typically in a highly selective manner, with its corresponding antibody or TCR and not with the multitude of other antibodies or TCRs which may be evoked by other antigens.

A "microbial antigen" as used herein is an antigen of a microorganism and includes, but is not limited to, infectious virus, infectious bacteria, parasites and infectious fungi. Such antigens include the intact microorganism as well as natural isolates and fragments or derivatives thereof and also synthetic or recombinant compounds which are identical to or similar to

- 18 -

natural microorganism antigens and induce an immune response specific for that microorganism. A compound is similar to a natural microorganism antigen if it induces an immune response (humoral and/or cellular) to a natural microorganism antigen. Such antigens are used routinely in the art and are well known to the skilled artisan.

Examples of infectious viruses that have been found in humans include but are not limited to: Retroviridae (e.g. human immunodeficiency viruses, such as HIV-1 (also referred to as HTLV-III, LAV or HTLV-III/LAV, or HIV-III); and other isolates, such as HIV-LP); Picornaviridae (e.g. polio viruses, hepatitis A virus; enteroviruses, human Coxsackie viruses, rhinoviruses, echoviruses); Calciviridae (e.g. strains that cause gastroenteritis); Togaviridae (e.g. equine encephalitis viruses, rubella viruses); Flaviridae (e.g. dengue viruses, encephalitis viruses, yellow fever viruses); Coronaviridae (e.g. coronaviruses); Rhabdoviridae (e.g. vesicular stomatitis viruses, rabies viruses); Filoviridae (e.g. ebola viruses); Paramyxoviridae (e.g. parainfluenza viruses, mumps virus, measles virus, respiratory syncytial virus); Orthomyxoviridae (e.g. influenza viruses); Bungaviridae (e.g. Hantaan viruses, bunga viruses, phleboviruses and Nairo viruses); Arena viridae (hemorrhagic fever viruses); Reoviridae (e.g. reoviruses, orbiviruses and rotaviruses); Birnaviridae; Hepadnaviridae (Hepatitis B virus); Parvoviridae (parvoviruses); Papovaviridae (papilloma viruses, polyoma viruses); Adenoviridae (most adenoviruses); Herpesviridae (herpes simplex virus (HSV) 1 and 2, varicella zoster virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV), herpes virus); Poxviridae (variola viruses, vaccinia viruses, pox viruses); and Iridoviridae (e.g. African swine fever virus); and unclassified viruses (e.g. the etiological agents of Spongiform encephalopathies, the agent of delta hepatitis (thought to be a defective satellite of hepatitis B virus), the agents of non-A, non-B hepatitis (class 1=internally transmitted; class 2=parenterally transmitted (i.e. Hepatitis C); Norwalk and related viruses, and astroviruses).

Both gram negative and gram positive bacteria serve as antigens in vertebrate animals. Such gram positive bacteria include, but are not limited to,

- 19 -

Pasteurella species, Staphylococci species and Streptococcus species. Gram negative bacteria include, but are not limited to, *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas* species, and *Salmonella* species. Specific examples of infectious bacteria include but are not limited to: *Helicobacter pylori*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Mycobacteria* sps. (e.g. *M. tuberculosis*, *M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansaii*, *M. goodii*), *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* (Group A Streptococcus), *Streptococcus agalactiae* (Group B Streptococcus), Streptococcus (viridans group), *Streptococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus bovis*, Streptococcus (anaerobic sps.), *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, pathogenic *Campylobacter* sp., *Enterococcus* sp., *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Bacillus anthracis*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Corynebacterium* sp., *Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*, *Clostridium perfringens*, *Clostridium tetani*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Pasteurella multocida*, *Bacteroides* sp., *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, *Streptobacillus moniliformis*, *Treponema pallidum*, *Treponema pertenue*, *Leptospira*, *Rickettsia*, *Actinomyces israelii* and *Chlamydia*.

Examples of infectious fungi include: *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Histoplasma capsulatum*, *Coccidioides immitis*, *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, *Chlamydia trachomatis* and *Candida albicans*. Other infectious organisms (i.e., protists) include: *Plasmodium* such as *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium malariae*, *Plasmodium ovale*, *Plasmodium vivax*, *Toxoplasma gondii* and *Shistosoma*.

Other medically relevant microorganisms have been described extensively in the literature, e.g., see C. G. A. Thomas, "Medical Microbiology", Bailliere Tindall, Great Britain 1983, the entire contents of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

The compositions and methods of the invention are also useful for treating cancer by stimulating an antigen-specific immune response against a cancer antigen. A "tumor antigen" as used herein is a compound, such as a



- 20 -

peptide, associated with a tumor or cancer and which is capable of provoking an immune response, in particular, when presented in the context of an MHC molecule. Tumor antigens can be prepared from cancer cells either by preparing crude extracts of cancer cells, for example, as described in Cohen, *et al.*, *Cancer Research*, 54:1055 (1994), by partially purifying the antigens, by recombinant technology or by de novo synthesis of known antigens. Tumor antigens include antigens that are antigenic portions of or are a whole tumor or cancer polypeptide. Such antigens can be isolated or prepared recombinantly or by any other means known in the art. Cancers or tumors include, but are not limited to, biliary tract cancer; brain cancer; breast cancer; cervical cancer; choriocarcinoma; colon cancer; endometrial cancer; esophageal cancer; gastric cancer; intraepithelial neoplasms; lymphomas; liver cancer; lung cancer (e.g. small cell and non-small cell); melanoma; neuroblastomas; oral cancer; ovarian cancer; pancreas cancer; prostate cancer; rectal cancer; sarcomas; skin cancer; testicular cancer; thyroid cancer; and renal cancer, as well as other carcinomas and sarcomas.

Antigenic determinant: As used herein, the term "antigenic determinant" is meant to refer to that portion of an antigen that is specifically recognized by either B- or T-lymphocytes. B-lymphocytes respond to foreign antigenic determinants via antibody production, whereas T-lymphocytes are the mediator of cellular immunity. Thus, antigenic determinants or epitopes are those parts of an antigen that are recognized by antibodies, or in the context of an MHC, by T-cell receptors.

Antigen presenting cell: As used herein, the term "antigen presenting cell" is meant to refer to a heterogeneous population of leucocytes or bone marrow derived cells which possess an immunostimulatory capacity. For example, these cells are capable of generating peptides bound to MHC molecules that can be recognized by T cells. The term is synonymous with the term "accessory cell" and includes, for example, Langerhans' cells, interdigitating cells, B cells, macrophages, dendritic cells and also NK cells. Under some conditions, epithelial cells, endothelial cells and other non-bone

- 21 -

marrow derived cells can also serve as antigen presenting cells. Activated APCs refers to APCs with a enhanced potential to stimulate T cells. This may be due to enhanced expression of costimulatory molecules or may be due to increased expression of cytokines such as IL-12 or interferons, chemokines or other secreted immunostimulatory molecules.

Association: As used herein, the term "association" as it applies to the first and second attachment sites, refers to the binding of the first and second attachment sites that is preferably by way of at least one non-peptide bond. The nature of the association may be covalent, ionic, hydrophobic, polar or any combination thereof, preferably the nature of the association is covalent.

Attachment Site, First: As used herein, the phrase "first attachment site" refers to an element of non-natural or natural origin, to which the second attachment site located on the antigen or antigenic determinant may associate. The first attachment site may be a protein, a polypeptide, an amino acid, a peptide, a sugar, a polynucleotide, a natural or synthetic polymer, a secondary metabolite or compound (biotin, fluorescein, retinol, digoxigenin, metal ions, phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride), or a combination thereof, or a chemically reactive group thereof. The first attachment site is located, typically and preferably on the surface, of the virus-like particle. Multiple first attachment sites are present on the surface of virus-like particle typically in a repetitive configuration.

Attachment Site, Second: As used herein, the phrase "second attachment site" refers to an element associated with the antigen or antigenic determinant to which the first attachment site located on the surface of the virus-like particle may associate. The second attachment site of the antigen or antigenic determinant may be a protein, a polypeptide, a peptide, a sugar, a polynucleotide, a natural or synthetic polymer, a secondary metabolite or compound (biotin, fluorescein, retinol, digoxigenin, metal ions, phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride), or a combination thereof, or a chemically reactive group thereof. At least one second attachment site is present on the antigen or antigenic determinant. The term "antigen or antigenic determinant

- 22 -

with at least one second attachment site" refers, therefore, to an antigen or antigenic construct comprising at least the antigen or antigenic determinant and the second attachment site. However, in particular for a second attachment site, which is of non-natural origin, i.e. not naturally occurring within the antigen or antigenic determinant, these antigen or antigenic constructs comprise an "amino acid linker".

Bound: As used herein, the term "bound" refers to binding that may be covalent, *e.g.*, by chemically coupling a viral peptide to a virus-like particle, or non-covalent, *e.g.*, ionic interactions, hydrophobic interactions, hydrogen bonds, etc. Covalent bonds can be, for example, ester, ether, phosphoester, amide, peptide, imide, carbon-sulfur bonds, carbon-phosphorus bonds, and the like. The term "bound" is broader than and includes terms such as "coupled," "fused" and "attached."

Coat protein(s): As used herein, the term "coat protein(s)" refers to the protein(s) of a bacteriophage or a RNA-phage capable of being incorporated within the capsid assembly of the bacteriophage or the RNA-phage. However, when referring to the specific gene product of the coat protein gene of RNA-phages the term "CP" is used. For example, the specific gene product of the coat protein gene of RNA-phage Q $\beta$  is referred to as "Q $\beta$  CP", whereas the "coat proteins" of bacteriophage Q $\beta$  comprise the "Q $\beta$  CP" as well as the A1 protein. The capsid of Bacteriophage Q $\beta$  is composed mainly of the Q $\beta$  CP, with a minor content of the A1 protein. Likewise, the VLP Q $\beta$  coat protein contains mainly Q $\beta$  CP, with a minor content of A1 protein.

Coupled: As used herein, the term "coupled" refers to attachment by covalent bonds or by strong non-covalent interactions. Any method normally used by those skilled in the art for the coupling of biologically active materials can be used in the present invention.

Fusion: As used herein, the term "fusion" refers to the combination of amino acid sequences of different origin in one polypeptide chain by in-frame combination of their coding nucleotide sequences. The term "fusion"

- 23 -

explicitly encompasses internal fusions, *i.e.*, insertion of sequences of different origin within a polypeptide chain, in addition to fusion to one of its termini.

CpG: As used herein, the term "CpG" refers to an oligonucleotide which contains an unmethylated cytosine, guanine dinucleotide sequence (*e.g.* "CpG DNA" or DNA containing a cytosine followed by guanosine and linked by a phosphate bond) and stimulates/activates, *e.g.* has a mitogenic effect on, or induces and/or increases cytokine expression by, a vertebrate bone marrow derived cell. For example, CpGs can be useful in activating B cells, NK cells and antigen-presenting cells, such as monocytes, dendritic cells and macrophages and T cells. The CpGs can include nucleotide modifications/analogues such as phosphorothioate modifications and can be double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, double-stranded molecules are more stable *in vivo*, while single-stranded molecules have increased immune activity.

Epitope: As used herein, the term "epitope" refers to portions of a polypeptide having antigenic or immunogenic activity in an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably in a human. An "immunogenic epitope," as used herein, is defined as a portion of a polypeptide that elicits an antibody response or induces a T-cell response in an animal, as determined by any method known in the art. (*See, for example, Geysen et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3998-4002 (1983).*) The term "antigenic epitope," as used herein, is defined as a portion of a protein to which an antibody can immunospecifically bind its antigen as determined by any method well known in the art. Immunospecific binding excludes non-specific binding but does not necessarily exclude cross-reactivity with other antigens. Antigenic epitopes need not necessarily be immunogenic. Antigenic epitopes can also be T-cell epitopes, in which case they can be bound immunospecifically by a T-cell receptor within the context of an MHC molecule.

An epitope can comprise 3 amino acids in a spatial conformation which is unique to the epitope. Generally, an epitope consists of at least about 5 such amino acids, and more usually, consists of at least about 8-10 such

- 24 -

amino acids. If the epitope is an organic molecule, it may be as small as Nitrophenyl.

Immune response: As used herein, the term "immune response" refers to a humoral immune response and/or cellular immune response leading to the activation or proliferation of B- and/or T-lymphocytes. In some instances, however, the immune responses may be of low intensity and become detectable only when using at least one substance in accordance with the invention. "Immunogenic" refers to an agent used to stimulate the immune system of a living organism, so that one or more functions of the immune system are increased and directed towards the immunogenic agent. An "immunogenic polypeptide" is a polypeptide that elicits a cellular and/or humoral immune response, whether alone or linked to a carrier in the presence or absence of an adjuvant.

Immunization: As used herein, the terms "immunize" or "immunization" or related terms refer to conferring the ability to mount a substantial immune response (comprising antibodies or cellular immunity such as effector CTL) against a target antigen or epitope. These terms do not require that complete immunity be created, but rather that an immune response be produced which is substantially greater than baseline. For example, a mammal may be considered to be immunized against a target antigen if the cellular and/or humoral immune response to the target antigen occurs following the application of methods of the invention.

Immunostimulatory nucleic acid: As used herein, the term immunostimulatory nucleic acid refers to a nucleic acid capable of inducing and/or enhancing an immune response. Immunostimulatory nucleic acids, as used herein, comprise ribonucleic acids and in particular deoxyribonucleic acids. Preferably, immunostimulatory nucleic acids contain at least one CpG motif e.g. a CG dinucleotide in which the C is unmethylated. The CG dinucleotide can be part of a palindromic sequence or can be encompassed within a non-palindromic sequence. Immunostimulatory nucleic acids not containing CpG motifs as described above encompass, by way of example,

- 25 -

nucleic acids lacking CpG dinucleotides, as well as nucleic acids containing CG motifs with a methylated CG dinucleotide. The term "immunostimulatory nucleic acid" as used herein should also refer to nucleic acids that contain modified bases such as 4-bromo-cytosine.

5           Natural origin: As used herein, the term "natural origin" means that the whole or parts thereof are not synthetic and exist or are produced in nature.

          Non-natural: As used herein, the term generally means not from nature, more specifically, the term means from the hand of man.

          Non-natural origin: As used herein, the term "non-natural origin"  
10           generally means synthetic or not from nature; more specifically, the term means from the hand of man.

          Ordered and repetitive antigen or antigenic determinant array: As used herein, the term "ordered and repetitive antigen or antigenic determinant array" generally refers to a repeating pattern of antigen or antigenic  
15           determinant, characterized by a typically and preferably uniform spacial arrangement of the antigens or antigenic determinants with respect to the core particle and virus-like particle, respectively. In one embodiment of the invention, the repeating pattern may be a geometric pattern. Typical and preferred examples of suitable ordered and repetitive antigen or antigenic  
20           determinant arrays are those which possess strictly repetitive paracrystalline orders of antigens or antigenic determinants, preferably with spacings of 0.5 to 30 nanometers, more preferably 5 to 15 nanometers.

          Oligonucleotide: As used herein, the terms "oligonucleotide" or "oligomer" refer to a nucleic acid sequence comprising 2 or more nucleotides,  
25           generally at least about 6 nucleotides to about 100,000 nucleotides, preferably about 6 to about 2000 nucleotides, and more preferably about 6 to about 300 nucleotides, even more preferably about 20 to about 300 nucleotides, and even more preferably about 20 to about 100 nucleotides. The terms "oligonucleotide" or "oligomer" also refer to a nucleic acid sequence  
30           comprising more than 100 to about 2000 nucleotides, preferably more than 100 to about 1000 nucleotides, and more preferably more than 100 to about

- 26 -

500 nucleotides. "Oligonucleotide" also generally refers to any polyribonucleotide or polydeoxribonucleotide, which may be unmodified RNA or DNA or modified RNA or DNA. "Oligonucleotide" includes, without limitation, single- and double-stranded DNA, DNA that is a mixture of single- and double-stranded regions, single- and double-stranded RNA, and RNA that is mixture of single- and double-stranded regions, hybrid molecules comprising DNA and RNA that may be single-stranded or, more typically, double-stranded or a mixture of single- and double-stranded regions. In addition, "oligonucleotide" refers to triple-stranded regions comprising RNA or DNA or both RNA and DNA. Further, an oligonucleotide can be synthetic, genomic or recombinant, *e.g.*,  $\lambda$ -DNA, cosmid DNA, artificial bacterial chromosome, yeast artificial chromosome and filamentous phage such as M13.

The term "oligonucleotide" also includes DNAs or RNAs containing one or more modified bases and DNAs or RNAs with backbones modified for stability or for other reasons. For example, suitable nucleotide modifications/analogs include peptide nucleic acid, inosin, tritylated bases, phosphorothioates, alkylphosphorothioates, 5-nitroindole deoxyribofuranosyl, 5-methyldeoxycytosine and 5,6-dihydro-5,6-dihydroxydeoxythymidine. A variety of modifications have been made to DNA and RNA; thus, "oligonucleotide" embraces chemically, enzymatically and/or metabolically modified forms of polynucleotides as typically found in nature, as well as the chemical forms of DNA and RNA characteristic of viruses and cells. Other nucleotide analogs/modifications will be evident to those skilled in the art.

The compositions of the invention can be combined, optionally, with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier" as used herein means one or more compatible solid or liquid fillers, diluents or encapsulating substances which are suitable for administration into a human or other animal. The term "carrier" denotes an organic or inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the active ingredient is combined to facilitate the application.

- 27 -

Organic molecule: As used herein, the term "organic molecule" refers to any chemical entity of natural or synthetic origin. In particular the term "organic molecule" as used herein encompasses, for example, any molecule being a member of the group of nucleotides, lipids, carbohydrates, polysaccharides, lipopolysaccharides, steroids, alkaloids, terpenes and fatty acids, being either of natural or synthetic origin. In particular, the term "organic molecule" encompasses molecules such as nicotine, cocaine, heroin or other pharmacologically active molecules contained in drugs of abuse. In general an organic molecule contains or is modified to contain a chemical functionality allowing its coupling, binding or other method of attachment to the virus-like particle in accordance with the invention.

Polypeptide: As used herein, the term "polypeptide" refers to a molecule composed of monomers (amino acids) linearly linked by amide bonds (also known as peptide bonds). It indicates a molecular chain of amino acids and does not refer to a specific length of the product. Thus, peptides, oligopeptides and proteins are included within the definition of polypeptide. This term is also intended to refer to post-expression modifications of the polypeptide, for example, glycosylations, acetylations, phosphorylations, and the like. A recombinant or derived polypeptide is not necessarily translated from a designated nucleic acid sequence. It may also be generated in any manner, including chemical synthesis.

Substance that activates antigen presenting cells: As used herein, the term "substance that activates antigen presenting cells" refers to a compound which stimulates one or more activities associated with antigen presenting cells. Such activities are well known by those of skill in the art. For example, the substance can stimulate upregulation of costimulatory molecules on antigen presenting cells, induce nuclear translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells, activate toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells, or other activities involving cytokines or chemokines.

An amount of a substance that activates antigen presenting cells which "enhances" an immune response refers to an amount in which an immune



- 28 -

response is observed that is greater or intensified or deviated in any way with the addition of the substance when compared to the same immune response measured without the addition of the substance. For example, the lytic activity of cytotoxic T cells can be measured, *e.g.* using a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay, with and without the substance. The amount of the substance at which the CTL lytic activity is enhanced as compared to the CTL lytic activity without the substance is said to be an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of the animal to the antigen. In a preferred embodiment, the immune response is enhanced by a factor of at least about 2, more preferably by a factor of about 3 or more. The amount of cytokines secreted may also be altered.

Effective Amount: As used herein, the term "effective amount" refers to an amount necessary or sufficient to realize a desired biologic effect. An effective amount of the composition would be the amount that achieves this selected result, and such an amount could be determined as a matter of routine by a person skilled in the art. For example, an effective amount of an oligonucleotide containing at least one unmethylated CpG for treating an immune system deficiency could be that amount necessary to cause activation of the immune system, resulting in the development of an antigen specific immune response upon exposure to antigen. The term is also synonymous with "sufficient amount."

The effective amount for any particular application can vary depending on such factors as the disease or condition being treated, the particular composition being administered, the size of the subject, and/or the severity of the disease or condition. One of ordinary skill in the art can empirically determine the effective amount of a particular composition of the present invention without necessitating undue experimentation.

Self antigen: As used herein, the term "self antigen" refers to proteins encoded by the host's DNA and products generated by proteins or RNA encoded by the host's DNA are defined as self. In addition, proteins that result from a combination of two or several self-molecules or that represent a fraction of a self-molecule and proteins that have a high homology to self-

- 29 -

molecules as defined above (>95%, preferably >97%, more preferably >99%) may also be considered self. In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the antigen is a self antigen. Very preferred embodiments of self-antigens useful for the present invention are described in WO 02/056905, the disclosure of which is herewith incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Treatment: As used herein, the terms "treatment", "treat", "treated", or "treating" refer to prophylaxis and/or therapy. When used with respect to an infectious disease, for example, the term refers to a prophylactic treatment which increases the resistance of a subject to infection with a pathogen or, in other words, decreases the likelihood that the subject will become infected with the pathogen or will show signs of illness attributable to the infection, as well as a treatment after the subject has become infected in order to fight the infection, e.g., reduce or eliminate the infection or prevent it from becoming worse.

Vaccine: As used herein, the term "vaccine" refers to a formulation which contains the composition of the present invention and which is in a form that is capable of being administered to an animal. Typically, the vaccine comprises a conventional saline or buffered aqueous solution medium in which the composition of the present invention is suspended or dissolved. In this form, the composition of the present invention can be used conveniently to prevent, ameliorate, or otherwise treat a condition. Upon introduction into a host, the vaccine is able to provoke an immune response including, but not limited to, the production of antibodies, cytokines and/or other cellular responses.

Optionally, the vaccine of the present invention additionally includes an adjuvant which can be present in either a minor or major proportion relative to the compound of the present invention. The term "adjuvant" as used herein refers to non-specific stimulators of the immune response or substances that allow generation of a depot in the host which when combined with the vaccine of the present invention provide for an even more enhanced immune response. A variety of adjuvants can be used. Examples include incomplete Freund's

- 30 -

adjuvant, aluminum hydroxide and modified muramyl dipeptide. The term "adjuvant" as used herein also refers to typically specific stimulators of the immune response which when combined with the vaccine of the present invention provide for an even more enhanced and typically specific immune response. Examples include, but limited to, GM-CSF, IL-2, IL-12, IFN $\alpha$ . Further examples are within the knowledge of the person skilled in the art.

Virus-like particle: As used herein, the term "virus-like particle" refers to a structure resembling a virus particle but which has not been demonstrated to be pathogenic. Typically, a virus-like particle in accordance with the invention does not carry genetic information encoding for the proteins of the virus-like particle. In general, virus-like particles lack the viral genome and, therefore, are noninfectious. Also, virus-like particles can often be produced in large quantities by heterologous expression and can be easily purified. Some virus-like particles may contain nucleic acid distinct from their genome. As indicated, a virus-like particle in accordance with the invention is non-replicative and noninfectious since it lacks all or part of the viral genome, in particular the replicative and infectious components of the viral genome. A virus-like particle in accordance with the invention may contain nucleic acid distinct from their genome. A typical and preferred embodiment of a virus-like particle in accordance with the present invention is a viral capsid such as the viral capsid of the corresponding virus, bacteriophage, or RNA-phage. The terms "viral capsid" or "capsid", as interchangeably used herein, refer to a macromolecular assembly composed of viral protein subunits. Typically and preferably, the viral protein subunits assemble into a viral capsid and capsid, respectively, having a structure with an inherent repetitive organization, wherein said structure is, typically, spherical or tubular. For example, the capsids of RNA-phages or HBcAg's have a spherical form of icosahedral symmetry. The term "capsid-like structure" as used herein, refers to a macromolecular assembly composed of viral protein subunits resembling the capsid morphology in the above defined sense but deviating from the typical

- 31 -

symmetrical assembly while maintaining a sufficient degree of order and repetitiveness.

5       Virus-like particle of a bacteriophage: As used herein, the term "virus-like particle of a bacteriophage" refers to a virus-like particle resembling the structure of a bacteriophage, being non replicative and noninfectious, and lacking at least the gene or genes encoding for the replication machinery of the bacteriophage, and typically also lacking the gene or genes encoding the protein or proteins responsible for viral attachment to or entry into the host. This definition should, however, also encompass virus-like particles of bacteriophages, in which the aforementioned gene or genes are still present but inactive, and, therefore, also leading to non-replicative and noninfectious virus-like particles of a bacteriophage.

10       VLP of RNA phage coat protein: The capsid structure formed from the self-assembly of 180 subunits of RNA phage coat protein and optionally containing host RNA is referred to as a "VLP of RNA phage coat protein". A specific example is the VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein. In this particular case, the VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein may either be assembled exclusively from Q $\beta$  CP subunits (generated by expression of a Q $\beta$  CP gene containing, for example, a TAA stop codon precluding any expression of the longer A1 protein through suppression, see Kozlovskaya, T.M., *et al.*, *Intervirology* 39: 9-15 (1996)), or additionally contain A1 protein subunits in the capsid assembly.

20       The term "virus particle" as used herein refers to the morphological form of a virus. In some virus types it comprises a genome surrounded by a protein capsid; others have additional structures (e.g., envelopes, tails, etc.).

25       Non-enveloped viral particles are made up of a proteinaceous capsid that surrounds and protects the viral genome. Enveloped viruses also have a capsid structure surrounding the genetic material of the virus but, in addition, have a lipid bilayer envelope that surrounds the capsid. In one embodiment of the invention, the virus-like particles are free of a lipoprotein envelope or a lipoprotein-containing envelope. In a further embodiment, the virus-like particles are free of an envelope altogether.

30

- 32 -

One, a or an: When the terms "one," "a," or "an" are used in this disclosure, they mean "at least one" or "one or more," unless otherwise indicated.

As will be clear to those skilled in the art, certain embodiments of the invention involve the use of recombinant nucleic acid technologies such as cloning, polymerase chain reaction, the purification of DNA and RNA, the expression of recombinant proteins in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, etc. Such methodologies are well known to those skilled in the art and can be conveniently found in published laboratory methods manuals (e.g., Sambrook, J. *et al.*, eds., MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2nd. edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989); Ausubel, F. *et al.*, eds., CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, John H. Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1997)). Fundamental laboratory techniques for working with tissue culture cell lines (Celis, J., ed., CELL BIOLOGY, Academic Press, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, (1998)) and antibody-based technologies (Harlow, E. and Lane, D., "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1988); Deutscher, M.P., "Guide to Protein Purification," *Meth. Enzymol.* 128, Academic Press San Diego (1990); Scopes, R.K., "Protein Purification Principles and Practice," 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Springer-Verlag, New York (1994)) are also adequately described in the literature, all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

## 2. Compositions and Methods for Enhancing an Immune Response

The disclosed invention provides compositions and methods for enhancing an immune response against an antigen in an animal. Compositions of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, a virus-like particle coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen capable of inducing an immune response against the antigen in the animal and a substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of the animal to the antigen. Furthermore, the invention

conveniently enables the practitioner to construct such a composition for various treatment and/or prophylactic prevention purposes, which include the prevention and/or treatment of infectious diseases, as well as chronic infectious diseases, and the prevention and/or treatment of cancers, for example.

Virus-like particles in the context of the present application refer to structures resembling a virus particle but which are not pathogenic. In general, virus-like particles lack the viral genome and, therefore, are noninfectious. Also, virus-like particles can be produced in large quantities by heterologous expression and can be easily purified.

In a preferred embodiment, the virus-like particle is a recombinant virus-like particle. The skilled artisan can produce VLPs using recombinant DNA technology and virus coding sequences which are readily available to the public. For example, the coding sequence of a virus envelope or core protein can be engineered for expression in a baculovirus expression vector using a commercially available baculovirus vector, under the regulatory control of a virus promoter, with appropriate modifications of the sequence to allow functional linkage of the coding sequence to the regulatory sequence. The coding sequence of a virus envelope or core protein can also be engineered for expression in a bacterial expression vector, for example.

Examples of VLPs include, but are not limited to, the capsid proteins of Hepatitis B virus (Ulrich, *et al.*, *Virus Res.* 50:141-182 (1998)), measles virus (Warnes, *et al.*, *Gene* 160:173-178 (1995)), Sindbis virus, rotavirus (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,071,651 and 5,374,426), foot-and-mouth-disease virus (Twomey, *et al.*, *Vaccine* 13:1603-1610, (1995)), Norwalk virus (Jiang, X., *et al.*, *Science* 250:1580-1583 (1990); Matsui, S.M., *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 87:1456-1461 (1991)), the retroviral GAG protein (PCT Patent Appl. No. WO 96/30523), the retrotransposon Ty protein p1, the surface protein of Hepatitis B virus (WO 92/11291), human papilloma virus (WO 98/15631), RNA phages, fr-phage, GA-phage, AP 205-phage, Ty and, in particular, Q $\beta$ -phage.

- 34 -

As will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, the VLP of the invention is not limited to any specific form. The particle can be synthesized chemically or through a biological process, which can be natural or non-natural. By way of example, this type of embodiment includes a virus-like particle or a recombinant form thereof. In a more specific embodiment, the VLP can comprise, or alternatively consist of, recombinant polypeptides of Rotavirus, recombinant polypeptides of Norwalk virus, recombinant polypeptides of Alphavirus, recombinant proteins which form bacterial pili or pilus-like structures, recombinant polypeptides of Foot and Mouth Disease virus, ; recombinant polypeptides of measles virus, recombinant polypeptides of Sindbis virus, recombinant polypeptides of Retrovirus; recombinant polypeptides of Hepatitis B virus (e.g., a HBcAg); recombinant polypeptides of Tobacco mosaic virus; recombinant polypeptides of Flock House Virus; recombinant polypeptides of human Papillomavirus; recombinant polypeptides of Polyoma virus and, in particular, recombinant polypeptides of human Polyoma virus, and in particular recombinant polypeptides of BK virus; recombinant polypeptides of bacteriophages, recombinant polypeptides of RNA phages; recombinant polypeptides of Ty; recombinant polypeptides of fr-phage, recombinant polypeptides of GA-phage, recombinant polypeptides of AP 205-phage and, in particular, recombinant polypeptides of Q $\beta$ -phage. The virus-like particle can further comprise, or alternatively consist of, one or more fragments of such polypeptides, as well as variants of such polypeptides. Variants of polypeptides can share, for example, at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, or 99% identity at the amino acid level with their wild-type counterparts.

In a preferred embodiment, the virus-like particle comprises, consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of a RNA-phage. Preferably, the RNA-phage is selected from the group consisting of a) bacteriophage Q $\beta$ ; b) bacteriophage R17; c) bacteriophage fr; d) bacteriophage GA; e) bacteriophage SP; f) bacteriophage

- 35 -

MS2; g) bacteriophage M11; h) bacteriophage MX1; i) bacteriophage NL95; k) bacteriophage f2; and l) bacteriophage PP7 and bacteriophage AP205.

In another preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of the RNA-bacteriophage Q $\beta$  or of the RNA-bacteriophage fr.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the recombinant proteins comprise, or alternatively consist essentially of, or alternatively consist of coat proteins of RNA phages.

RNA-phage coat proteins forming capsids or VLPs, or fragments of the bacteriophage coat proteins compatible with self-assembly into a capsid or a VLP, are, therefore, further preferred embodiments of the present invention. Bacteriophage Q $\beta$  coat proteins, for example, can be expressed recombinantly in *E. coli*. Further, upon such expression these proteins spontaneously form capsids. Additionally, these capsids form a structure with an inherent repetitive organization.

Specific preferred examples of bacteriophage coat proteins which can be used to prepare compositions of the invention include the coat proteins of RNA bacteriophages such as bacteriophage Q $\beta$  (SEQ ID NO:10; PIR Database, Accession No. VCBPQ $\beta$  referring to Q $\beta$  CP and SEQ ID NO: 11; Accession No. AAA16663 referring to Q $\beta$  A1 protein), bacteriophage R17 (SEQ ID NO:12; PIR Accession No. VCBPR7), bacteriophage fr (SEQ ID NO:13; PIR Accession No. VCBPFR), bacteriophage GA (SEQ ID NO:14; GenBank Accession No. NP-040754), bacteriophage SP (SEQ ID NO:15; GenBank Accession No. CAA30374 referring to SP CP and SEQ ID NO: 16; Accession No. referring to SP A1 protein), bacteriophage MS2 (SEQ ID NO:17; PIR Accession No. VCBPM2), bacteriophage M11 (SEQ ID NO:18; GenBank Accession No. AAC06250), bacteriophage MX1 (SEQ ID NO:19; GenBank Accession No. AAC14699), bacteriophage NL95 (SEQ ID NO:20; GenBank Accession No. AAC14704), bacteriophage f2 (SEQ ID NO: 21; GenBank Accession No. P03611), bacteriophage PP7 (SEQ ID NO: 22).



- 36 -

Furthermore, the A1 protein of bacteriophage Q $\beta$  or C-terminal truncated forms missing as much as 100, 150 or 180 amino acids from its C-terminus may be incorporated in a capsid assembly of Q $\beta$  coat proteins. Generally, the percentage of Q $\beta$  A1 protein relative to Q $\beta$  CP in the capsid assembly will be limited, in order to ensure capsid formation.

Q $\beta$  coat protein has also been found to self-assemble into capsids when expressed in *E. coli* (Kozlovska TM. *et al.*, *GENE* 137: 133-137 (1993)). The obtained capsids or virus-like particles showed an icosahedral phage-like capsid structure with a diameter of 25 nm and T=3 quasi symmetry. Further, the crystal structure of phage Q $\beta$  has been solved. The capsid contains 180 copies of the coat protein, which are linked in covalent pentamers and hexamers by disulfide bridges (Golmohammadi, R. *et al.*, *Structure* 4: 543-5554 (1996)) leading to a remarkable stability of the capsid of Q $\beta$  coat protein. Capsids or VLPs made from recombinant Q $\beta$  coat protein may contain, however, subunits not linked via disulfide links to other subunits within the capsid, or incompletely linked. Thus, upon loading recombinant Q $\beta$  capsid on non-reducing SDS-PAGE, bands corresponding to monomeric Q $\beta$  coat protein as well as bands corresponding to the hexamer or pentamer of Q $\beta$  coat protein are visible. Incompletely disulfide-linked subunits could appear as dimer, trimer or even tetramer bands in non-reducing SDS-PAGE. Q $\beta$  capsid protein also shows unusual resistance to organic solvents and denaturing agents. Surprisingly, we have observed that DMSO and acetonitrile concentrations as high as 30%, and Guanidinium concentrations as high as 1 M do not affect the stability of the capsid. The high stability of the capsid of Q $\beta$  coat protein is an advantageous feature, in particular, for its use in immunization and vaccination of mammals and humans in accordance of the present invention.

Upon expression in *E. coli*, the N-terminal methionine of Q $\beta$  coat protein is usually removed, as we observed by N-terminal Edman sequencing as described in Stoll, E. *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 252:990-993 (1977). VLP composed from Q $\beta$  coat proteins where the N-terminal methionine has not

- 37 -

been removed, or VLPs comprising a mixture of Q $\beta$  coat proteins where the N-terminal methionine is either cleaved or present are also within the scope of the present invention.

Further RNA phage coat proteins have also been shown to self-assemble upon expression in a bacterial host (Kastelein, RA. *et al.*, *Gene* 23: 245-254 (1983), Kozlovskaya, TM. *et al.*, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR* 287: 452-455 (1986), Adhin, MR. *et al.*, *Virology* 170: 238-242 (1989), Ni, CZ., *et al.*, *Protein Sci.* 5: 2485-2493 (1996), Priano, C. *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 249: 283-297 (1995)). The Q $\beta$  phage capsid contains, in addition to the coat protein, the so called read-through protein A1 and the maturation protein A2. A1 is generated by suppression at the UGA stop codon and has a length of 329 aa. The capsid of phage Q $\beta$  recombinant coat protein used in the invention is devoid of the A2 lysis protein, and contains RNA from the host. The coat protein of RNA phages is an RNA binding protein, and interacts with the stem loop of the ribosomal binding site of the replicase gene acting as a translational repressor during the life cycle of the virus. The sequence and structural elements of the interaction are known (Witherell, GW. & Uhlenbeck, OC. *Biochemistry* 28: 71-76 (1989); Lim F. *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 31839-31845 (1996)). The stem loop and RNA in general are known to be involved in the virus assembly (Golmohammadi, R. *et al.*, *Structure* 4: 543-5554 (1996)).

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of a RNA-phage, wherein the recombinant proteins comprise, consist essentially of or alternatively consist of mutant coat proteins of a RNA phage, preferably of mutant coat proteins of the RNA phages mentioned above. In another preferred embodiment, the mutant coat proteins of the RNA phage have been modified by removal of at least one lysine residue by way of substitution, or by addition of at least one lysine residue by way of substitution; alternatively, the mutant coat proteins of the RNA phage have been modified by deletion of

- 38 -

at least one lysine residue, or by addition of at least one lysine residue by way of insertion.

5 In another preferred embodiment, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of the RNA-bacteriophage Q $\beta$ , wherein the recombinant proteins comprise, or alternatively consist essentially of, or alternatively consist of coat proteins having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, or a mixture of coat proteins having amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:10 and of SEQ ID NO: 11 or mutants of SEQ ID NO: 11 and wherein  
10 the N-terminal methionine is preferably cleaved.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, consists essentially of or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins of Q $\beta$ , or fragments thereof, wherein the recombinant proteins comprise, or alternatively consist essentially of, or alternatively  
15 consist of mutant Q $\beta$  coat proteins. In another preferred embodiment, these mutant coat proteins have been modified by removal of at least one lysine residue by way of substitution, or by addition of at least one lysine residue by way of substitution. Alternatively, these mutant coat proteins have been modified by deletion of at least one lysine residue, or by addition of at least  
20 one lysine residue by way of insertion.

Four lysine residues are exposed on the surface of the capsid of Q $\beta$  coat protein. Q $\beta$  mutants, for which exposed lysine residues are replaced by arginines can also be used for the present invention. The following Q $\beta$  coat protein mutants and mutant Q $\beta$  VLPs can, thus, be used in the practice of the  
25 invention: "Q $\beta$ -240" (Lys13-Arg; SEQ ID NO:23), "Q $\beta$ -243" (Asn 10-Lys; SEQ ID NO:24), "Q $\beta$ -250" (Lys 2-Arg, Lys13-Arg; SEQ ID NO:25), "Q $\beta$ -251" (SEQ ID NO:26) and "Q $\beta$ -259" (Lys 2-Arg, Lys16-Arg; SEQ ID NO:27). Thus, in further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, consists essentially of or alternatively consists of  
30 recombinant proteins of mutant Q $\beta$  coat proteins, which comprise proteins

- 39 -

having an amino acid sequence selected from the group of a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 23; b) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24; c) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25; d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:26; and e) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 27. The construction, expression and purification of the above indicated Q $\beta$  coat proteins, mutant Q $\beta$  coat protein VLPs and capsids, respectively, are disclosed in pending U.S. Application No. 10/050,902 filed on January 18, 2002. In particular is hereby referred to Example 18 of above mentioned application.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins of Q $\beta$ , or fragments thereof, wherein the recombinant proteins comprise, consist essentially of or alternatively consist of a mixture of either one of the foregoing Q $\beta$  mutants and the corresponding A1 protein.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively essentially consists of, or alternatively consists of recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of RNA-phage AP205.

The AP205 genome consists of a maturation protein, a coat protein, a replicase and two open reading frames not present in related phages; a lysis gene and an open reading frame playing a role in the translation of the maturation gene (Klovins, J., *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.* 83: 1523-33 (2002)). AP205 coat protein can be expressed from plasmid pAP283-58 (SEQ ID NO: 79), which is a derivative of pQb10 (Kozlovska, T. M. *et al.*, *Gene* 137:133-37 (1993)), and which contains an AP205 ribosomal binding site. Alternatively, AP205 coat protein may be cloned into pQb185, downstream of the ribosomal binding site present in the vector. Both approaches lead to expression of the protein and formation of capsids as described in the co-pending US provisional patent application with the title "Molecular Antigen Arrays" (Application No. 60/396,126) and having been filed on July 17, 2002, which is incorporated by reference in its entirety. Vectors pQb10 and pQb185 are vectors derived from pGEM vector, and expression of the cloned genes in

- 40 -

these vectors is controlled by the *trp* promoter (Kozlovskaya, T. M. *et al.*, *Gene* 137:133-37 (1993)). Plasmid pAP283-58 (SEQ ID NO:79) comprises a putative AP205 ribosomal binding site in the following sequence, which is downstream of the XbaI site, and immediately upstream of the ATG start codon of the AP205 coat protein: *tctaga*ATTTTCTGCGCACCCAT  
5 CCCGGGTGGCGCCCAAAGTGAGGAAAATCACatg. The vector pQb185 comprises a Shine Delagarno sequence downstream from the XbaI site and upstream of the start codon (*tctaga*TTAACCCAACGCGTAGGAG TCAGGCCatg, Shine Delagarno sequence underlined).

10 In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively essentially consists of, or alternatively consists of recombinant coat proteins, or fragments thereof, of the RNA-phage AP205.

This preferred embodiment of the present invention, thus, comprises  
15 AP205 coat proteins that form capsids. Such proteins are recombinantly expressed, or prepared from natural sources. AP205 coat proteins produced in bacteria spontaneously form capsids, as evidenced by Electron Microscopy (EM) and immunodiffusion. The structural properties of the capsid formed by the AP205 coat protein (SEQ ID NO: 80) and those formed by the coat protein  
20 of the AP205 RNA phage are nearly indistinguishable when seen in EM. AP205 VLPs are highly immunogenic, and can be linked with antigens and/or antigenic determinants to generate vaccine constructs displaying the antigens and/or antigenic determinants oriented in a repetitive manner. High titers are elicited against the so displayed antigens showing that bound antigens and/or  
25 antigenic determinants are accessible for interacting with antibody molecules and are immunogenic.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively essentially consists of, or alternatively consists of recombinant mutant coat proteins, or fragments thereof, of the  
30 RNA-phage AP205.

- 41 -

Assembly-competent mutant forms of AP205 VLPs, including AP205 coat protein with the substitution of proline at amino acid 5 to threonine (SEQ ID NO: 81), may also be used in the practice of the invention and leads to a further preferred embodiment of the invention. These VLPs, AP205 VLPs derived from natural sources, or AP205 viral particles, may be bound to antigens to produce ordered repetitive arrays of the antigens in accordance with the present invention.

AP205 P5-T mutant coat protein can be expressed from plasmid pAP281-32 (SEQ ID No. 82), which is derived directly from pQb185, and which contains the mutant AP205 coat protein gene instead of the Q $\beta$  coat protein gene. Vectors for expression of the AP205 coat protein are transfected into *E. coli* for expression of the AP205 coat protein.

Methods for expression of the coat protein and the mutant coat protein, respectively, leading to self-assembly into VLPs are described in co-pending US provisional patent application with the title "Molecular Antigen Arrays" (Application No. 60/396,126) and having been filed on July 17, 2002, which is incorporated by reference in its entirety. Suitable *E. coli* strains include, but are not limited to, *E. coli* K802, JM 109, RR1. Suitable vectors and strains and combinations thereof can be identified by testing expression of the coat protein and mutant coat protein, respectively, by SDS-PAGE and capsid formation and assembly by optionally first purifying the capsids by gel filtration and subsequently testing them in an immunodiffusion assay (Ouchterlony test) or Electron Microscopy (Kozlovska, T. M. *et al.*, *Gene* 137:133-37 (1993)).

AP205 coat proteins expressed from the vectors pAP283-58 and pAP281-32 may be devoid of the initial Methionine amino-acid, due to processing in the cytoplasm of *E. coli*. Cleaved, uncleaved forms of AP205 VLP, or mixtures thereof are further preferred embodiments of the invention.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively essentially consists of, or alternatively consists of a mixture of recombinant coat proteins, or fragments thereof, of the

- 42 -

RNA-phage AP205 and of recombinant mutant coat proteins, or fragments thereof, of the RNA-phage AP205.

5 In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the virus-like particle comprises, or alternatively essentially consists of, or alternatively consists of fragments of recombinant coat proteins or recombinant mutant coat proteins of the RNA-phage AP205.

10 Recombinant AP205 coat protein fragments capable of assembling into a VLP and a capsid, respectively are also useful in the practice of the invention. These fragments may be generated by deletion, either internally or at the termini of the coat protein and mutant coat protein, respectively. Insertions in the coat protein and mutant coat protein sequence or fusions of antigen sequences to the coat protein and mutant coat protein sequence, and compatible with assembly into a VLP, are further embodiments of the invention and lead to chimeric AP205 coat proteins, and particles, 15 respectively. The outcome of insertions, deletions and fusions to the coat protein sequence and whether it is compatible with assembly into a VLP can be determined by electron microscopy.

20 The particles formed by the AP205 coat protein, coat protein fragments and chimeric coat proteins described above, can be isolated in pure form by a combination of fractionation steps by precipitation and of purification steps by gel filtration using *e.g.* Sepharose CL-4B, Sepharose CL-2B, Sepharose CL-6B columns and combinations thereof as described in the co-pending US provisional patent application with the title "Molecular Antigen Arrays" (Application No. 60/396,126) and having been filed on July 17, 2002, which is 25 incorporated by reference in its entirety. Other methods of isolating virus-like particles are known in the art, and may be used to isolate the virus-like particles (VLPs) of bacteriophage AP205. For example, the use of ultracentrifugation to isolate VLPs of the yeast retrotransposon Ty is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,918,166, which is incorporated by reference herein in its 30 entirety.

- 43 -

The crystal structure of several RNA bacteriophages has been determined (Golmohammadi, R. *et al.*, *Structure* 4:543-554 (1996)). Using such information, surface exposed residues can be identified and, thus, RNA-phage coat proteins can be modified such that one or more reactive amino acid residues can be inserted by way of insertion or substitution. As a consequence, those modified forms of bacteriophage coat proteins can also be used for the present invention. Thus, variants of proteins which form capsids or capsid-like structures (e.g., coat proteins of bacteriophage Q $\beta$ , bacteriophage R17, bacteriophage  $\phi$ r, bacteriophage GA, bacteriophage SP, and bacteriophage MS2) can also be used to prepare compositions of the present invention.

Although the sequence of the variants proteins discussed above will differ from their wild-type counterparts, these variant proteins will generally retain the ability to form capsids or capsid-like structures. Thus, the invention further includes compositions and vaccine compositions, respectively, which further includes variants of proteins which form capsids or capsid-like structures, as well as methods for preparing such compositions and vaccine compositions, respectively, individual protein subunits used to prepare such compositions, and nucleic acid molecules which encode these protein subunits. Thus, included within the scope of the invention are variant forms of wild-type proteins which form capsids or capsid-like structures and retain the ability to associate and form capsids or capsid-like structures.

As a result, the invention further includes compositions and vaccine compositions, respectively, comprising proteins, which comprise, or alternatively consist essentially of, or alternatively consist of amino acid sequences which are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, or 99% identical to wild-type proteins which form ordered arrays and have an inherent repetitive structure, respectively.

Further included within the scope of the invention are nucleic acid molecules which encode proteins used to prepare compositions of the present invention.



- 44 -

5 In other embodiments, the invention further includes compositions comprising proteins, which comprise, or alternatively consist essentially of, or alternatively consist of amino acid sequences which are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, or 99% identical to any of the amino acid sequences shown in SEQ ID NOs:10-27.

10 Proteins suitable for use in the present invention also include C-terminal truncation mutants of proteins which form capsids or capsid-like structures, or VLPs. Specific examples of such truncation mutants include proteins having an amino acid sequence shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:10-27 where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, or 17 amino acids have been removed from the C-terminus. Typically, these C-terminal truncation mutants will retain the ability to form capsids or capsid-like structures.

15 Further proteins suitable for use in the present invention also include N-terminal truncation mutants of proteins which form capsids or capsid-like structures. Specific examples of such truncation mutants include proteins having an amino acid sequence shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:10-27 where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, or 17 amino acids have been removed from the N-terminus. Typically, these N-terminal truncation mutants will retain the ability to form capsids or capsid-like structures.

20 Additional proteins suitable for use in the present invention include N- and C-terminal truncation mutants which form capsids or capsid-like structures. Suitable truncation mutants include proteins having an amino acid sequence shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:10-27 where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, or 17 amino acids have been removed from the N-terminus and 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, or 17 amino acids have been removed from the C-terminus. Typically, these N-terminal and C-terminal truncation mutants will retain the ability to form capsids or capsid-like structures.

25 The invention further includes compositions comprising proteins which comprise, or alternatively consist essentially of, or alternatively consist of, amino acid sequences which are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, or 99% identical to the above described truncation mutants.

- 45 -

The invention thus includes compositions and vaccine compositions prepared from proteins which form capsids or VLPs, methods for preparing these compositions from individual protein subunits and VLPs or capsids, methods for preparing these individual protein subunits, nucleic acid  
5 molecules which encode these subunits, and methods for vaccinating and/or eliciting immunological responses in individuals using these compositions of the present invention.

Fragments of VLPs which retain the ability to induce an immune response can comprise, or alternatively consist of, polypeptides which are  
10 about 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450 or 500 amino acids in length, but will obviously depend on the length of the sequence of the subunit composing the VLP. Examples of such fragments include fragments of proteins discussed herein which are suitable for the  
15 preparation of the immune response enhancing composition.

In another preferred embodiment of the invention, the VLP's are free of a lipoprotein envelope or a lipoprotein-containing envelope. In a further preferred embodiment, the VLP's are free of an envelope altogether.

The lack of a lipoprotein envelope or lipoprotein-containing envelope and, in particular, the complete lack of an envelope leads to a more defined  
20 virus-like particle in its structure and composition. Such more defined virus-like particles, therefore, may minimize side-effects. Moreover, the lack of a lipoprotein-containing envelope or, in particular, the complete lack of an envelope avoids or minimizes incorporation of potentially toxic molecules and pyrogens within the virus-like particle.  
25

As previously stated, the invention includes virus-like particles or recombinant forms thereof. Skilled artisans have the knowledge to produce such particles and attach antigens thereto. By way of providing other examples, the invention provides herein for the production of Hepatitis B  
30 virus-like particles as virus-like particles (Example 1).

- 46 -

Antigens fused to the virus-like particle by insertion within the sequence of the virus-like particle building monomer is also within the scope of the present invention. In some cases, antigens may be inserted in a form of the virus-like particle building monomer containing deletions. In these cases, the virus-like particle building monomer may not be able to form virus-like structures in the absence of the inserted antigen.

In one embodiment, the particles used in compositions of the invention are composed of a Hepatitis B capsid (core) protein (HBcAg) or a fragment of a HBcAg which has been modified to either eliminate or reduce the number of free cysteine residues. Zhou *et al.* (*J. Virol.* 66:5393-5398 (1992)) demonstrated that HBcAgS which have been modified to remove the naturally resident cysteine residues retain the ability to associate and form multimeric structures. Thus, core particles suitable for use in compositions of the invention include those comprising modified HBcAgS, or fragments thereof, in which one or more of the naturally resident cysteine residues have been either deleted or substituted with another amino acid residue (*e.g.*, a serine residue).

The HBcAg is a protein generated by the processing of a Hepatitis B core antigen precursor protein. A number of isotypes of the HBcAg have been identified and their amino acids sequences are readily available to those skilled in the art. For example, the HBcAg protein having the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 is 183 amino acids in length and is generated by the processing of a 212 amino acid Hepatitis B core antigen precursor protein. This processing results in the removal of 29 amino acids from the N-terminus of the Hepatitis B core antigen precursor protein. Similarly, the HBcAg protein that is 185 amino acids in length is generated by the processing of a 214 amino acid Hepatitis B core antigen precursor protein.

In preferred embodiments, vaccine compositions of the invention will be prepared using the processed form of a HBcAg (*i.e.*, a HBcAg from which the N-terminal leader sequence of the Hepatitis B core antigen precursor protein have been removed).

- 47 -

Further, when HBcAgs are produced under conditions where processing will not occur, the HBcAgs will generally be expressed in "processed" form. For example, bacterial systems, such as *E. coli*, generally do not remove the leader sequences, also referred to as "signal peptides," of proteins which are normally expressed in eukaryotic cells. Thus, when an *E. coli* expression system directing expression of the protein to the cytoplasm is used to produce HBcAgs of the invention, these proteins will generally be expressed such that the N-terminal leader sequence of the Hepatitis B core antigen precursor protein is not present.

The preparation of Hepatitis B virus-like particles, which can be used for the present invention, is disclosed, for example, in WO 00/32227, and hereby in particular in Examples 17 to 19 and 21 to 24, as well as in WO 01/85208, and hereby in particular in Examples 17 to 19, 21 to 24, 31 and 41, and in pending U.S. Application No. 10/050,902 filed on January 18, 2002. For the latter application, it is in particular referred to Example 23, 24, 31 and 51. All three documents are explicitly incorporated herein by reference.

The present invention also includes HBcAg variants which have been modified to delete or substitute one or more additional cysteine residues. Thus, the vaccine compositions of the invention include compositions comprising HBcAgs in which cysteine residues not present in the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1 have been deleted.

It is well known in the art that free cysteine residues can be involved in a number of chemical side reactions. These side reactions include disulfide exchanges, reaction with chemical substances or metabolites that are, for example, injected or formed in a combination therapy with other substances, or direct oxidation and reaction with nucleotides upon exposure to UV light. Toxic adducts could thus be generated, especially considering the fact that HBcAgs have a strong tendency to bind nucleic acids. The toxic adducts would thus be distributed between a multiplicity of species, which individually may each be present at low concentration, but reach toxic levels when together.

- 48 -

In view of the above, one advantage to the use of HBcAgS in vaccine compositions which have been modified to remove naturally resident cysteine residues is that sites to which toxic species can bind when antigens or antigenic determinants are attached would be reduced in number or eliminated altogether.

A number of naturally occurring HBcAg variants suitable for use in the practice of the present invention have been identified. Yuan *et al.*, (*J. Virol.* 73:10122-10128 (1999)), for example, describe variants in which the isoleucine residue at position corresponding to position 97 in SEQ ID NO:28 is replaced with either a leucine residue or a phenylalanine residue. The amino acid sequences of a number of HBcAg variants, as well as several Hepatitis B core antigen precursor variants, are disclosed in GenBank reports AAF121240 (SEQ ID NO:29), AF121239 (SEQ ID NO:30), X85297 (SEQ ID NO:31), X02496 (SEQ ID NO:32), X85305 (SEQ ID NO:33), X85303 (SEQ ID NO:34), AF151735 (SEQ ID NO:35), X85259 (SEQ ID NO:36), X85286 (SEQ ID NO:37), X85260 (SEQ ID NO:38), X85317 (SEQ ID NO:39), X85298 (SEQ ID NO:40), AF043593 (SEQ ID NO:41), M20706 (SEQ ID NO:42), X85295 (SEQ ID NO:43), X80925 (SEQ ID NO:44), X85284 (SEQ ID NO:45), X85275 (SEQ ID NO:46), X72702 (SEQ ID NO:47), X85291 (SEQ ID NO:48), X65258 (SEQ ID NO:49), X85302 (SEQ ID NO:50), M32138 (SEQ ID NO:51), X85293 (SEQ ID NO:52), X85315 (SEQ ID NO:53), U95551 (SEQ ID NO:54), X85256 (SEQ ID NO:55), X85316 (SEQ ID NO:56), X85296 (SEQ ID NO:57), AB033559 (SEQ ID NO:58), X59795 (SEQ ID NO:59), X85299 (SEQ ID NO:60), X85307 (SEQ ID NO:61), X65257 (SEQ ID NO:62), X85311 (SEQ ID NO:63), X85301 (SEQ ID NO:64), X85314 (SEQ ID NO:65), X85287 (SEQ ID NO:66), X85272 (SEQ ID NO:67), X85319 (SEQ ID NO:68), AB010289 (SEQ ID NO:69), X85285 (SEQ ID NO:70), AB010289 (SEQ ID NO:71), AF121242 (SEQ ID NO:72), M90520 (SEQ ID NO:73), P03153 (SEQ ID NO:74), AF110999 (SEQ ID NO:75), and M95589 (SEQ ID NO:76), the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein by reference. These HBcAg variants differ in amino acid

- 49 -

sequence at a number of positions, including amino acid residues which corresponds to the amino acid residues located at positions 12, 13, 21, 22, 24, 29, 32, 33, 35, 38, 40, 42, 44, 45, 49, 51, 57, 58, 59, 64, 66, 67, 69, 74, 77, 80, 81, 87, 92, 93, 97, 98, 100, 103, 105, 106, 109, 113, 116, 121, 126, 130, 133, 135, 141, 147, 149, 157, 176, 178, 182 and 183 in SEQ ID NO:77. Further HBcAg variants suitable for use in the compositions of the invention, and which may be further modified according to the disclosure of this specification are described in WO 00/198333, WO 00/177158 and WO 00/214478.

HBcAgs suitable for use in the present invention can be derived from any organism so long as they are able to be coupled, fused or otherwise attached to, in particular as long as they are capable of packaging an antigen and induce an immune response.

As noted above, generally processed HBcAgs (*i.e.*, those which lack leader sequences) will be used in the vaccine compositions of the invention. The present invention includes vaccine compositions, as well as methods for using these compositions, which employ the above described variant HBcAgs.

Further included within the scope of the invention are additional HBcAg variants which are capable of associating to form dimeric or multimeric structures. Thus, the invention further includes vaccine compositions comprising HBcAg polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid sequences which are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97% or 99% identical to any of the wild-type amino acid sequences, and forms of these proteins which have been processed, where appropriate, to remove the N-terminal leader sequence.

Whether the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide has an amino acid sequence that is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97% or 99% identical to one of the wild-type amino acid sequences, or a subportion thereof, can be determined conventionally using known computer programs such the Bestfit program. When using Bestfit or any other sequence alignment program to determine whether a particular sequence is, for instance, 95% identical to a reference amino acid sequence, the parameters are set such that the percentage

- 50 -

of identity is calculated over the full length of the reference amino acid sequence and that gaps in homology of up to 5% of the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence are allowed.

5       The HBcAg variants and precursors having the amino acid sequences set out in SEQ ID NOs: 29-72 and 73-76 are relatively similar to each other. Thus, reference to an amino acid residue of a HBcAg variant located at a position which corresponds to a particular position in SEQ ID NO:77, refers to the amino acid residue which is present at that position in the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:77. The homology between these HBcAg  
10       variants is for the most part high enough among Hepatitis B viruses that infect mammals so that one skilled in the art would have little difficulty reviewing both the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:77 and in Figure 1, respectively, and that of a particular HBcAg variant and identifying "corresponding" amino acid residues. Furthermore, the HBcAg amino acid  
15       sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:73, which shows the amino acid sequence of a HBcAg derived from a virus which infect woodchucks, has enough homology to the HBcAg having the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:77 that it is readily apparent that a three amino acid residue insert is present in SEQ ID  
20       NO:73 between amino acid residues 155 and 156 of SEQ ID NO:77.

20       The invention also includes vaccine compositions which comprise HBcAg variants of Hepatitis B viruses which infect birds, as wells as vaccine compositions which comprise fragments of these HBcAg variants. As one skilled in the art would recognize, one, two, three or more of the cysteine  
25       residues naturally present in these polypeptides could be either substituted with another amino acid residue or deleted prior to their inclusion in vaccine compositions of the invention.

30       As discussed above, the elimination of free cysteine residues reduces the number of sites where toxic components can bind to the HBcAg, and also eliminates sites where cross-linking of lysine and cysteine residues of the same or of neighboring HBcAg molecules can occur. Therefore, in another embodiment of the present invention, one or more cysteine residues of the

- 51 -

Hepatitis B virus capsid protein have been either deleted or substituted with another amino acid residue.

In other embodiments, compositions and vaccine compositions, respectively, of the invention will contain HBcAgs from which the C-terminal region (*e.g.*, amino acid residues 145-185 or 150-185 of SEQ ID NO: 77) has been removed. Thus, additional modified HBcAgs suitable for use in the practice of the present invention include C-terminal truncation mutants. Suitable truncation mutants include HBcAgs where 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 34, 35, amino acids have been removed from the C-terminus.

HBcAgs suitable for use in the practice of the present invention also include N-terminal truncation mutants. Suitable truncation mutants include modified HBcAgs where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, or 17 amino acids have been removed from the N-terminus.

Further HBcAgs suitable for use in the practice of the present invention include N- and C-terminal truncation mutants. Suitable truncation mutants include HBcAgs where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, and 17 amino acids have been removed from the N-terminus and 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 34, 35 amino acids have been removed from the C-terminus.

The invention further includes compositions and vaccine compositions, respectively, comprising HBcAg polypeptides comprising, or alternatively essentially consisting of, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid sequences which are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, or 99% identical to the above described truncation mutants.

In certain embodiments of the invention, a lysine residue is introduced into a HBcAg polypeptide, to mediate the binding of the antigen or antigenic determinant to the VLP of HBcAg. In preferred embodiments, compositions of the invention are prepared using a HBcAg comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acids 1-144, or 1-149, 1-185 of SEQ ID NO:77, which is modified so that the amino acids corresponding to positions 79 and 80 are replaced with a peptide having the amino acid sequence of Gly-Gly-Lys-Gly-Gly (SEQ ID NO:78). These compositions are particularly useful in those



- 52 -

embodiments where an antigenic determinant is coupled to a VLP of HBcAg. In further preferred embodiments, the cysteine residues at positions 48 and 107 of SEQ ID NO:77 are mutated to serine. The invention further includes compositions comprising the corresponding polypeptides having amino acid sequences shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:29-74 which also have above noted amino acid alterations. Further included within the scope of the invention are additional HBcAg variants which are capable of associating to form a capsid or VLP and have the above noted amino acid alterations. Thus, the invention further includes compositions and vaccine compositions, respectively, comprising HBcAg polypeptides which comprise, or alternatively consist of, amino acid sequences which are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97% or 99% identical to any of the wild-type amino acid sequences, and forms of these proteins which have been processed, where appropriate, to remove the N-terminal leader sequence and modified with above noted alterations.

Compositions or vaccine compositions of the invention may comprise mixtures of different HBcAgs. Thus, these vaccine compositions may be composed of HBcAgs which differ in amino acid sequence. For example, vaccine compositions could be prepared comprising a "wild-type" HBcAg and a modified HBcAg in which one or more amino acid residues have been altered (e.g., deleted, inserted or substituted). Further, preferred vaccine compositions of the invention are those which present highly ordered and repetitive antigen arrays.

The inventive composition further comprise at least one antigen or antigenic determinant bound to the virus-like particle. The invention provides for compositions that vary according to the antigen or antigenic determinant selected in consideration of the desired therapeutic effect. Very preferred antigens or antigenic determinants suitable for use in the present invention are disclosed in WO 00/32227, in WO 01/85208 and in WO 02/056905, the disclosures of which are herewith incorporated by reference in their entirety.

The antigen can be any antigen of known or yet unknown provenance. It can be isolated from bacteria, viruses or other pathogens or can be a

- 53 -

recombinant antigen obtained from expression of suitable nucleic acid coding therefor. In a preferred embodiment, the antigen is a recombinant antigen. The selection of the antigen is, of course, dependent upon the immunological response desired and the host.

5           In one embodiment of the immune enhancing composition of the present invention, the immune response is induced against the VLP itself. In another embodiment of the invention a virus-like particle is coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen/immunogen against which an enhanced immune response is desired.

10           In a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to the virus-like particle. As outlined above, a VLP is typically composed of at least one subunit assembling into a VLP. Thus, in again a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to at least one subunit of the virus-  
15           like particle or of a protein capable of being incorporated into a VLP generating a chimeric VLP-subunit-antigen fusion.

          Fusion of the antigen or antigenic determinant can be effected by insertion into the VLP subunit sequence, or by fusion to either the N- or C-terminus of the VLP-subunit or protein capable of being incorporated into a VLP. Hereinafter, when referring to fusion proteins of a peptide to a VLP  
20           subunit, the fusion to either ends of the subunit sequence or internal insertion of the peptide within the subunit sequence are encompassed.

          Fusion may also be effected by inserting antigen or antigenic determinant sequences into a variant of a VLP subunit where part of the subunit sequence has been deleted, that are further referred to as truncation  
25           mutants. Truncation mutants may have N- or C-terminal, or internal deletions of part of the sequence of the VLP subunit. For example, the specific VLP HBcAg with, for example, deletion of amino acid residues 79 to 81 is a truncation mutant with an internal deletion. Fusion of antigens or antigenic  
30           determinants to either the N- or C-terminus of the truncation mutants VLP-subunits also lead to embodiments of the invention. Likewise, fusion of an

- 54 -

epitope into the sequence of the VLP subunit may also be effected by substitution, where for example for the specific VLP HBcAg, amino acids 79-81 are replaced with a foreign epitope. Thus, fusion, as referred to hereinafter, may be effected by insertion of the antigen or antigenic determinant sequence in the sequence of a VLP subunit, by substitution of part of the sequence of the VLP subunit with the antigen or antigenic determinant, or by a combination of deletion, substitution or insertions.

The chimeric antigen or antigenic determinant -VLP subunit will be in general capable of self-assembly into a VLP. VLP displaying epitopes fused to their subunits are also herein referred to as chimeric VLPs. As indicated, the virus-like particle comprises or alternatively is composed of at least one VLP subunit. In a further embodiment of the invention, the virus-like particle comprises or alternatively is composed of a mixture of chimeric VLP subunits and non-chimeric VLP subunits, i.e. VLP subunits not having an antigen fused thereto, leading to so called mosaic particles. This may be advantageous to ensure formation of, and assembly to a VLP. In those embodiments, the proportion of chimeric VLP-subunits may be 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 95% or higher.

Flanking amino acid residues may be added to either end of the sequence of the peptide or epitope to be fused to either end of the sequence of the subunit of a VLP, or for internal insertion of such peptidic sequence into the sequence of the subunit of a VLP. Glycine and serine residues are particularly favored amino acids to be used in the flanking sequences added to the peptide to be fused. Glycine residues confer additional flexibility, which may diminish the potentially destabilizing effect of fusing a foreign sequence into the sequence of a VLP subunit.

In a specific embodiment of the invention, the VLP is a Hepatitis B core antigen VLP. Fusion proteins of the antigen or antigenic determinant to either the N-terminus of a HBcAg (Neyrinck, S. *et al.*, *Nature Med.* 5:1157-1163 (1999)) or insertions in the so called major immunodominant region (MIR) have been described (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-

- 55 -

114 (2001)), WO 01/98333), and are preferred embodiments of the invention. Naturally occurring variants of HBcAg with deletions in the MIR have also been described (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-114 (2001), which is expressly incorporated by reference in its entirety), and fusions to the N- or C-terminus, as well as insertions at the position of the MIR corresponding to the site of deletion as compared to a wt HBcAg are further embodiments of the invention. Fusions to the C-terminus have also been described (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-114 (2001)). One skilled in the art will easily find guidance on how to construct fusion proteins using classical molecular biology techniques (Sambrook, J. et al., eds., *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd. edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989), Ho et al., *Gene* 77:51 (1989)). Vectors and plasmids encoding HBcAg and HBcAg fusion proteins and useful for the expression of a HBcAg and HBcAg fusion proteins have been described (Pumpens, P. & Grens, E. *Intervirology* 44: 98-114 (2001), Neyrinck, S. et al., *Nature Med.* 5:1157-1163 (1999)) and can be used in the practice of the invention. An important factor for the optimization of the efficiency of self-assembly and of the display of the epitope to be inserted in the MIR of HBcAg is the choice of the insertion site, as well as the number of amino acids to be deleted from the HBcAg sequence within the MIR (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-114 (2001); EP 0 421 635; U.S. Patent No. 6,231,864) upon insertion, or in other words, which amino acids form HBcAg are to be substituted with the new epitope. For example, substitution of HBcAg amino acids 76-80, 79-81, 79-80, 75-85 or 80-81 with foreign epitopes has been described (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-114 (2001); EP0421635; US 6,231,864). HBcAg contains a long arginine tail (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-114 (2001)) which is dispensable for capsid assembly and capable of binding nucleic acids (Pumpens, P. and Grens, E., *Intervirology* 44:98-114 (2001)). HBcAg either comprising or lacking this arginine tail are both embodiments of the invention.

- 56 -

In a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the VLP is a VLP of a RNA phage. The major coat proteins of RNA phages spontaneously assemble into VLPs upon expression in bacteria, and in particular in *E. coli*. Specific examples of bacteriophage coat proteins which can be used to prepare compositions of the invention include the coat proteins of RNA bacteriophages such as bacteriophage Q $\beta$  (SEQ ID NO:10; PIR Database, Accession No. VCBPQ $\beta$  referring to Q $\beta$  CP and SEQ ID NO: 11; Accession No. AAA16663 referring to Q $\beta$  A1 protein) and bacteriophage fr (SEQ ID NO: 13; PIR Accession No. VCBPFR).

In a more preferred embodiment, the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to a Q $\beta$  coat protein. Fusion protein constructs wherein epitopes have been fused to the C-terminus of a truncated form of the A1 protein of Q $\beta$ , or inserted within the A1 protein have been described (Kozlovska, T. M., *et al.*, *Intervirology*, 39:9-15 (1996)). The A1 protein is generated by suppression at the UGA stop codon and has a length of 329 aa, or 328 aa, if the cleavage of the N-terminal methionine is taken into account. Cleavage of the N-terminal methionine before an alanine (the second amino acid encoded by the Q $\beta$  CP gene) usually takes place in *E. coli*, and such is the case for N-termini of the Q $\beta$  coat proteins. The part of the A1 gene, 3' of the UGA amber codon encodes the CP extension, which has a length of 195 amino acids. Insertion of the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant between position 72 and 73 of the CP extension leads to further embodiments of the invention (Kozlovska, T. M., *et al.*, *Intervirology* 39:9-15 (1996)). Fusion of an antigen or antigenic determinant at the C-terminus of a C-terminally truncated Q $\beta$  A1 protein leads to further preferred embodiments of the invention. For example, Kozlovska et al., (*Intervirology*, 39: 9-15 (1996)) describe Q $\beta$  A1 protein fusions where the epitope is fused at the C-terminus of the Q $\beta$  CP extension truncated at position 19.

As described by Kozlovska et al. (*Intervirology*, 39: 9-15 (1996)), assembly of the particles displaying the fused epitopes typically requires the

- 57 -

presence of both the A1 protein-antigen fusion and the wt CP to form a mosaic particle. However, embodiments comprising virus-like particles, and hereby in particular the VLPs of the RNA phage Q $\beta$  coat protein, which are exclusively composed of VLP subunits having at least one antigen or antigenic determinant fused thereto, are also within the scope of the present invention.

The production of mosaic particles may be effected in a number of ways. Kozlovskaya *et al.*, *Intervirology*, 39:9-15 (1996), describe three methods, which all can be used in the practice of the invention. In the first approach, efficient display of the fused epitope on the VLPs is mediated by the expression of the plasmid encoding the Q $\beta$  A1 protein fusion having a UGA stop codon between CP and CP extension in a *E. coli* strain harboring a plasmid encoding a cloned UGA suppressor tRNA which leads to translation of the UGA codon into Trp (pISM3001 plasmid (Smiley B.K., *et al.*, *Gene* 134:33-40 (1993))). In another approach, the CP gene stop codon is modified into UAA, and a second plasmid expressing the A1 protein-antigen fusion is cotransformed. The second plasmid encodes a different antibiotic resistance and the origin of replication is compatible with the first plasmid (Kozlovskaya, T. M., *et al.*, *Intervirology* 39:9-15 (1996)). In a third approach, CP and the A1 protein-antigen fusion are encoded in a bicistronic manner, operatively linked to a promoter such as the Trp promoter, as described in FIG. 1 of Kozlovskaya *et al.*, *Intervirology*, 39:9-15 (1996).

In a further embodiment, the antigen or antigenic determinant is inserted between amino acid 2 and 3 (numbering of the cleaved CP, that is wherein the N-terminal methionine is cleaved) of the fr CP, thus leading to an antigen or antigenic determinant-fr CP fusion protein. Vectors and expression systems for construction and expression of fr CP fusion proteins self-assembling to VLP and useful in the practice of the invention have been described (Pushko P. *et al.*, *Prot. Eng.* 6:883-891 (1993)). In a specific embodiment, the antigen or antigenic determinant sequence is inserted into a deletion variant of the fr CP after amino acid 2, wherein residues 3 and 4 of the fr CP have been deleted (Pushko P. *et al.*, *Prot. Eng.* 6:883-891 (1993)).

- 58 -

Fusion of epitopes in the N-terminal protuberant  $\beta$ -hairpin of the coat protein of RNA phage MS-2 and subsequent presentation of the fused epitope on the self-assembled VLP of RNA phage MS-2 has also been described (WO 92/13081), and fusion of an antigen or antigenic determinant by insertion or substitution into the coat protein of MS-2 RNA phage is also falling under the scope of the invention.

In another embodiment of the invention, the antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to a capsid protein of papillomavirus. In a more specific embodiment, the antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to the major capsid protein L1 of bovine papillomavirus type 1 (BPV-1). Vectors and expression systems for construction and expression of BPV-1 fusion proteins in a baculovirus/insect cells systems have been described (Chackerian, B. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:2373-2378 (1999); WO 00/23955). Substitution of amino acids 130-136 of BPV-1 L1 with an antigen or antigenic determinant leads to a BPV-1 L1-antigen fusion protein, which is a preferred embodiment of the invention. Cloning in a baculovirus vector and expression in baculovirus infected Sf9 cells has been described, and can be used in the practice of the invention (Chackerian, B. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:2373-2378 (1999); WO 00/23955). Purification of the assembled particles displaying the fused antigen or antigenic determinant can be performed in a number of ways, such as for example gel filtration or sucrose gradient ultracentrifugation (Chackerian, B. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:2373-2378 (1999); WO 00/23955).

In a further embodiment of the invention, the antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to a Ty protein capable of being incorporated into a Ty VLP. In a more specific embodiment, the antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to the p1 or capsid protein encoded by the TYA gene (Roth, J.F., *Yeast* 16:785-795 (2000)). The yeast retrotransposons Ty1, 2, 3 and 4 have been isolated from *Saccharomyces Serevisiae*, while the retrotransposon Tfl has been isolated from *Schizosaccharomyces Pombae* (Boeke, J.D. and Sandmeyer, S.B., "Yeast Transposable elements," in *The molecular and*

*Cellular Biology of the Yeast Saccharomyces: Genome dynamics, Protein Synthesis, and Energetics*, p. 193, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1991)). The retrotransposons Ty1 and 2 are related to the *copia* class of plant and animal elements, while Ty3 belongs to the *gypsy* family of retrotransposons, which is related to plants and animal retroviruses. In the Ty1 retrotransposon, the p1 protein, also referred to as Gag or capsid protein, has a length of 440 amino acids. P1 is cleaved during maturation of the VLP at position 408, leading to the p2 protein, the essential component of the VLP.

Fusion proteins to p1 and vectors for the expression of said fusion proteins in Yeast have been described (Adams, S.E., *et al.*, *Nature* 329:68-70 (1987)). So, for example, an antigen or antigenic determinant may be fused to p1 by inserting a sequence coding for the antigen or antigenic determinant into the BamHI site of the pMA5620 plasmid (Adams, S.E., *et al.*, *Nature* 329:68-70 (1987)). The cloning of sequences coding for foreign epitopes into the pMA5620 vector leads to expression of fusion proteins comprising amino acids 1-381 of p1 of Ty1-15, fused C-terminally to the N-terminus of the foreign epitope. Likewise, N-terminal fusion of an antigen or antigenic determinant, or internal insertion into the p1 sequence, or substitution of part of the p1 sequence are also meant to fall within the scope of the invention. In particular, insertion of an antigen or antigenic determinant into the Ty sequence between amino acids 30-31, 67-68, 113-114 and 132-133 of the Ty protein p1 (EP0677111) leads to preferred embodiments of the invention.

Further VLPs suitable for fusion of antigens or antigenic determinants are, for example, Retrovirus-like-particles (WO9630523), HIV2 Gag (Kang, Y.C., *et al.*, *Biol. Chem.* 380:353-364 (1999)), Cowpea Mosaic Virus (Taylor, K.M.*et al.*, *Biol. Chem.* 380:387-392 (1999)), parvovirus VP2 VLP (Rueda, P. *et al.*, *Virology* 263:89-99 (1999)), HBsAg (US 4,722,840, EP0020416B1).

Examples of chimeric VLPs suitable for the practice of the invention are also those described in *Intervirology* 39:1 (1996). Further examples of VLPs contemplated for use in the invention are: HPV-1, HPV-6, HPV-11, HPV-16, HPV-18, HPV-33, HPV-45, CRPV, COPV, HIV GAG, Tobacco



- 60 -

Mosaic Virus. Virus-like particles of SV-40, Polyomavirus, Adenovirus, Herpes Simplex Virus, Rotavirus and Norwalk virus have also been made, and chimeric VLPs of those VLPs comprising an antigen or antigenic determinant are also within the scope of the present invention.

5 As indicated, embodiments comprising antigens fused to the virus-like particle by insertion within the sequence of the virus-like particle building monomer are also within the scope of the present invention. In some cases, antigens can be inserted in a form of the virus-like particle building monomer containing deletions. In these cases, the virus-like particle building monomer  
10 may not be able to form virus-like structures in the absence of the inserted antigen.

In the immune enhancing composition of the invention a virus-like particle is coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen/immunogen against which an enhanced immune response is desired.

15 In some instances, recombinant DNA technology can be utilized to fuse a heterologous protein to a VLP protein (Kratz, P.A., *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:1915 (1999)). For example, the present invention encompasses VLPs recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated (including both covalently and non-covalently conjugations) to an antigen (or portion  
20 thereof, preferably at least 10, 20 or 50 amino acids) of the present invention to generate fusion proteins or conjugates. The fusion does not necessarily need to be direct, but can occur through linker sequences. More generally, in the case that epitopes, either fused, conjugated or otherwise attached to the virus-like particle, are used as antigens in accordance with the invention, spacer or  
25 linker sequences are typically added at one or both ends of the epitopes. Such linker sequences preferably comprise sequences recognized by the proteasome, proteases of the endosomes or other vesicular compartment of the cell.

30 One way of coupling is by a peptide bond, in which the conjugate can be a contiguous polypeptide, *i.e.* a fusion protein. In a fusion protein according to the present invention, different peptides or polypeptides are

- 61 -

linked in frame to each other to form a contiguous polypeptide. Thus a first portion of the fusion protein comprises an antigen or immunogen and a second portion of the fusion protein, either N-terminal or C-terminal to the first portion, comprises a VLP. Alternatively, internal insertion into the VLP, with optional linking sequences on both ends of the antigen, can also be used in accordance with the present invention.

When HBcAg is used as the VLP, it is preferred that the antigen is linked to the C-terminal end of the HBcAg particle. The hepatitis B core antigen (HBcAg) exhibiting a C-terminal fusion of the MHC class I restricted peptide p33 derived from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCVM) glycoprotein was used a model antigen (HBcAg-p33). The 183 amino acids long wild type HBc protein assembles into highly structured particles composed of 180 subunits assuming icosahedral geometry. The flexibility of the HBcAg and other VLPs in accepting relatively large insertions of foreign sequences at different positions while retaining the capacity to form structured capsids is well documented in the literature. This makes the HBc VLPs attractive candidates for the design of non-replicating vaccines.

A flexible linker sequence (e.g. a polyglycine/polyserine-containing sequence such as [Gly<sub>4</sub> Ser]<sub>2</sub> (Huston *et al.*, *Meth. Enzymol* 203:46-88 (1991))) can be inserted into the fusion protein between the antigen and ligand. Also, the fusion protein can be constructed to contain an "epitope tag", which allows the fusion protein to bind an antibody (e.g. monoclonal antibody) for example for labeling or purification purposes. An example of an epitope tag is a Glu-Glu-Phe tripeptide which is recognized by the monoclonal antibody YL1/2.

The invention also relates to the chimeric DNA which contains a sequence coding for the VLP and a sequence coding for the antigen/immunogen. The DNA can be expressed, for example, in insect cells transformed with Baculoviruses, in yeast or in bacteria. There are no restrictions regarding the expression system, of which a large selection is available for routine use. Preferably, a system is used which allows expression of the proteins in large amounts. In general, bacterial expression

- 62 -

systems are preferred on account of their efficiency. One example of a bacterial expression system suitable for use within the scope of the present invention is the one described by Clarke *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.* 71: 1109-1117 (1990); Borisova *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 67: 3696-3701 (1993); and Studier *et al.*, *Methods Enzymol.* 185:60-89 (1990). An example of a suitable yeast expression system is the one described by Emr, *Methods Enzymol.* 185:231-3 (1990); Baculovirus systems, which have previously been used for preparing capsid proteins, are also suitable. Constitutive or inducible expression systems can be used. By the choice and possible modification of available expression systems it is possible to control the form in which the proteins are obtained.

In a specific embodiment of the invention, the antigen to which an enhanced immune response is desired is coupled, fused or otherwise attached in frame to the Hepatitis B virus capsid (core) protein (HBcAg). However, it will be clear to all individuals in the art that other virus-like particles can be utilized in the fusion protein construct of the invention.

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to the virus-like particle by at least one covalent bond. Preferably, the least one antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to the virus-like particle by at least one covalent bond, said covalent bond being a non-peptide bond leading to an antigen or antigenic determinant array and antigen or antigenic determinant -VLP conjugate, respectively. This antigen or antigenic determinant array and conjugate, respectively, has typically and preferably a repetitive and ordered structure since the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to the VLP in an oriented manner. The formation of a repetitive and ordered antigen or antigenic determinant -VLP array and conjugate, respectively, is ensured by an oriented and directed as well as defined binding and attachment, respectively, of the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant to the VLP as will become apparent in the following. Furthermore, the typical inherent highly repetitive and organized structure of the VLPs advantageously contributes to the display of the antigen or antigenic determinant in a highly ordered and repetitive

- 63 -

fashion leading to a highly organized and repetitive antigen or antigenic determinant -VLP array and conjugate, respectively.

Therefore, the preferred inventive conjugates and arrays, respectively, differ from prior art conjugates in their highly organized structure, dimensions, and in the repetitiveness of the antigen on the surface of the array. The preferred embodiment of this invention, furthermore, allows expression of the particle in an expression host guaranteeing proper folding and assembly of the VLP, to which the antigen is then further coupled

The present invention discloses methods of binding of antigen or antigenic determinant to VLPs. As indicated, in one aspect of the invention, the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to the VLP by way of chemical cross-linking, typically and preferably by using a heterobifunctional cross-linker. Several hetero-bifunctional cross-linkers are known to the art. In preferred embodiments, the hetero-bifunctional cross-linker contains a functional group which can react with preferred first attachment sites, i.e. with the side-chain amino group of lysine residues of the VLP or at least one VLP subunit, and a further functional group which can react with a preferred second attachment site, i.e. a cysteine residue fused to the antigen or antigenic determinant and optionally also made available for reaction by reduction. The first step of the procedure, typically called the derivatization, is the reaction of the VLP with the cross-linker. The product of this reaction is an activated VLP, also called activated carrier. In the second step, unreacted cross-linker is removed using usual methods such as gel filtration or dialysis. In the third step, the antigen or antigenic determinant is reacted with the activated VLP, and this step is typically called the coupling step. Unreacted antigen or antigenic determinant may be optionally removed in a fourth step, for example by dialysis. Several hetero-bifunctional cross-linkers are known to the art. These include the preferred cross-linkers SMPH (Pierce), Sulfo-MBS, Sulfo-EMCS, Sulfo-GMBS, Sulfo-SIAB, Sulfo-SMPB, Sulfo-SMCC, SVSB, SIA and other cross-linkers available for example from the Pierce Chemical Company (Rockford, IL, USA), and having one

- 64 -

functional group reactive towards amino groups and one functional group reactive towards cysteine residues. The above mentioned cross-linkers all lead to formation of a thioether linkage. Another class of cross-linkers suitable in the practice of the invention is characterized by the introduction of a disulfide linkage between the antigen or antigenic determinant and the VLP upon coupling. Preferred cross-linkers belonging to this class include for example SPDP and Sulfo-LC-SPDP (Pierce). The extent of derivatization of the VLP with cross-linker can be influenced by varying experimental conditions such as the concentration of each of the reaction partners, the excess of one reagent over the other, the pH, the temperature and the ionic strength. The degree of coupling, i.e. the amount of antigens or antigenic determinants per subunits of the VLP can be adjusted by varying the experimental conditions described above to match the requirements of the vaccine.

A particularly favored method of binding of antigens or antigenic determinants to the VLP, is the linking of a lysine residue on the surface of the VLP with a cysteine residue on the antigen or antigenic determinant. In some embodiments, fusion of an amino acid linker containing a cysteine residue, as a second attachment site or as a part thereof, to the antigen or antigenic determinant for coupling to the VLP may be required.

In general, flexible amino acid linkers are favored. Examples of the amino acid linker are selected from the group consisting of: (a) CGG; (b) N-terminal gamma 1-linker; (c) N-terminal gamma 3-linker; (d) Ig hinge regions; (e) N-terminal glycine linkers; (f)  $(G)_kC(G)_n$  with  $n=0-12$  and  $k=0-5$ ; (g) N-terminal glycine-serine linkers; (h)  $(G)_kC(G)_m(S)_l(GGGGS)_n$  with  $n=0-3$ ,  $k=0-5$ ,  $m=0-10$ ,  $l=0-2$ ; (i) GGC; (k) GGC-NH<sub>2</sub>; (l) C-terminal gamma 1-linker; (m) C-terminal gamma 3-linker; (n) C-terminal glycine linkers; (o)  $(G)_nC(G)_k$  with  $n=0-12$  and  $k=0-5$ ; (p) C-terminal glycine-serine linkers; (q)  $(G)_m(S)_l(GGGGS)_n(G)_oC(G)_k$  with  $n=0-3$ ,  $k=0-5$ ,  $m=0-10$ ,  $l=0-2$ , and  $o=0-8$ .

Further examples of amino acid linkers are the hinge region of Immunoglobulins, glycine serine linkers  $(GGGGS)_n$ , and glycine linkers  $(G)_n$  all further containing a cysteine residue as second attachment site and

- 65 -

optionally further glycine residues. Typically preferred examples of said amino acid linkers are N-terminal gamma1: CGDKTHTSPP; C-terminal gamma 1: DKTHTSPPCG; N-terminal gamma 3: CGGPKPSTPPGSSGGAP; C-terminal gamma 3: PKPSTPPGSSGGAPGGCG; N-terminal glycine linker: GCGGGG and C-terminal glycine linker: GGGGCG.

Other amino acid linkers particularly suitable in the practice of the invention, when a hydrophobic antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to a VLP, are CGKKGG, or CGDEGG for N-terminal linkers, or GGKKGC and GGEDGC, for the C-terminal linkers. For the C-terminal linkers, the terminal cysteine is optionally C-terminally amidated.

In preferred embodiments of the present invention, GGCG, GGC or GGC-NH2 ("NH2" stands for amidation) linkers at the C-terminus of the peptide or CGG at its N-terminus are preferred as amino acid linkers. In general, glycine residues will be inserted between bulky amino acids and the cysteine to be used as second attachment site, to avoid potential steric hindrance of the bulkier amino acid in the coupling reaction. In the most preferred embodiment of the invention, the amino acid linker GGC-NH2 is fused to the C-terminus of the antigen or antigenic determinant.

The cysteine residue present on the antigen or antigenic determinant has to be in its reduced state to react with the hetero-bifunctional cross-linker on the activated VLP, that is a free cysteine or a cysteine residue with a free sulfhydryl group has to be available. In the instance where the cysteine residue to function as binding site is in an oxidized form, for example if it is forming a disulfide bridge, reduction of this disulfide bridge with *e.g.* DTT, TCEP or  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol is required. Low concentrations of reducing agent are compatible with coupling as described in WO 02/05690, higher concentrations inhibit the coupling reaction, as a skilled artisan would know, in which case the reductant has to be removed or its concentration decreased prior to coupling, *e.g.* by dialysis, gel filtration or reverse phase HPLC.

Binding of the antigen or antigenic determinant to the VLP by using a hetero-bifunctional cross-linker according to the preferred methods described

- 66 -

above, allows coupling of the antigen or antigenic determinant to the VLP in an oriented fashion. Other methods of binding the antigen or antigenic determinant to the VLP include methods wherein the antigen or antigenic determinant is cross-linked to the VLP using the carbodiimide EDC, and NHS.

5 In further methods, the antigen or antigenic determinant is attached to the VLP using a homo-bifunctional cross-linker such as glutaraldehyde, DSG, BM[PEO]<sub>4</sub>, BS<sup>3</sup>, (Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, IL, USA) or other known homo-bifunctional cross-linkers which functional groups reactive towards amine groups or carboxyl groups of the VLP.

10 Other methods of binding the VLP to an antigen or antigenic determinant include methods where the VLP is biotinylated, and the antigen or antigenic determinant expressed as a streptavidin-fusion protein, or methods wherein both the antigen or antigenic determinant and the VLP are biotinylated, for example as described in WO 00/23955. In this case, the  
15 antigen or antigenic determinant may be first bound to streptavidin or avidin by adjusting the ratio of antigen or antigenic determinant to streptavidin such that free binding sites are still available for binding of the VLP, which is added in the next step. Alternatively, all components may be mixed in a "one pot" reaction. Other ligand-receptor pairs, where a soluble form of the receptor  
20 and of the ligand is available, and are capable of being cross-linked to the VLP or the antigen or antigenic determinant, may be used as binding agents for binding antigen or antigenic determinant to the VLP. Alternatively, either the ligand or the receptor may be fused to the antigen or antigenic determinant, and so mediate binding to the VLP chemically bound or fused either to the  
25 receptor, or the ligand respectively. Fusion may also be effected by insertion or substitution.

As already indicated, in a favored embodiment of the present invention, the VLP is the VLP of a RNA phage, and in a more preferred embodiment, the VLP is the VLP of RNA phage Q $\beta$  coat protein.

30 One or several antigen molecules, i.e. one or several antigens or antigenic determinants, can be attached to one subunit of the capsid or VLP of

- 67 -

RNA phages coat proteins, preferably through the exposed lysine residues of the VLP of RNA phages, if sterically allowable. A specific feature of the VLP of the coat protein of RNA phages and in particular of the Q $\beta$  coat protein VLP is thus the possibility to couple several antigens per subunit. This allows  
5 for the generation of a dense antigen array.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the binding and attachment, respectively, of the at least one antigen or antigenic determinant to the virus-like particle is by way of interaction and association, respectively, between at least one first attachment site of the virus-like particle and at least  
10 one second attachment of the antigen or antigenic determinant.

VLPs or capsids of Q $\beta$  coat protein display a defined number of lysine residues on their surface, with a defined topology with three lysine residues pointing towards the interior of the capsid and interacting with the RNA, and four other lysine residues exposed to the exterior of the capsid. These defined  
15 properties favor the attachment of antigens to the exterior of the particle, rather than to the interior of the particle where the lysine residues interact with RNA. VLPs of other RNA phage coat proteins also have a defined number of lysine residues on their surface and a defined topology of these lysine residues.

In further preferred embodiments of the present invention, the first  
20 attachment site is a lysine residue and/or the second attachment comprises sulfhydryl group or a cysteine residue. In a very preferred embodiment of the present invention, the first attachment site is a lysine residue and the second attachment is a cysteine residue.

In very preferred embodiments of the invention, the antigen or  
25 antigenic determinant is bound via a cysteine residue, to lysine residues of the VLP of RNA phage coat protein, and in particular to the VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein.

Another advantage of the VLPs derived from RNA phages is their high  
30 expression yield in bacteria that allows production of large quantities of material at affordable cost.



- 68 -

As indicated, the inventive conjugates and arrays, respectively, differ from prior art conjugates in their highly organized structure, dimensions, and in the repetitiveness of the antigen on the surface of the array. Moreover, the use of the VLPs as carriers allow the formation of robust antigen arrays and conjugates, respectively, with variable antigen density. In particular, the use of VLPs of RNA phages, and hereby in particular the use of the VLP of RNA phage Q $\beta$  coat protein allows to achieve very high epitope density. In particular, a density of more than 1.5 epitopes per subunit could be reached by coupling the human A $\beta$ 1-6 peptide to the VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein. The preparation of compositions of VLPs of RNA phage coat proteins with a high epitope density can be effected using the teaching of this application. In preferred embodiment of the invention, when an antigen or antigenic determinant is coupled to the VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein, an average number of antigen or antigenic determinant per subunit of 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, or higher is preferred.

The second attachment site, as defined herein, may be either naturally or non-naturally present with the antigen or the antigenic determinant. In the case of the absence of a suitable natural occurring second attachment site on the antigen or antigenic determinant, then a non-natural second attachment has to be engineered to the antigen.

As described above, four lysine residues are exposed on the surface of the VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein. Typically these residues are derivatized upon reaction with a cross-linker molecule. In the instance where not all of the exposed lysine residues can be coupled to an antigen, the lysine residues which have reacted with the cross-linker are left with a cross-linker molecule attached to the  $\epsilon$ -amino group after the derivatization step. This leads to disappearance of one or several positive charges, which may be detrimental to the solubility and stability of the VLP. By replacing some of the lysine residues with arginines, as in the disclosed Q $\beta$  coat protein mutants described

- 69 -

below, we prevent the excessive disappearance of positive charges since the arginine residues do not react with the cross-linker. Moreover, replacement of lysine residues by arginines may lead to more defined antigen arrays, as fewer sites are available for reaction to the antigen.

5           Accordingly, exposed lysine residues were replaced by arginines in the following Q $\beta$  coat protein mutants and mutant Q $\beta$  VLPs disclosed in this application: Q $\beta$ -240 (Lys13-Arg; SEQ ID NO:23), Q $\beta$ -250 (Lys 2-Arg, Lys13-Arg; SEQ ID NO: 25) and Q $\beta$ -259 (Lys 2-Arg, Lys16-Arg; SEQ ID NO:27). The constructs were cloned, the proteins expressed, the VLPs purified  
10           and used for coupling to peptide and protein antigens. Q $\beta$ -251 ; (SEQ ID NO: 26) was also constructed, and guidance on how to express, purify and couple the VLP of Q $\beta$ -251 coat protein can be found throughout the application.

          In a further embodiment, we disclose a Q $\beta$  mutant coat protein with one additional lysine residue, suitable for obtaining even higher density arrays  
15           of antigens. This mutant Q $\beta$  coat protein, Q $\beta$ -243 (Asn 10-Lys; SEQ ID NO: 24), was cloned, the protein expressed, and the capsid or VLP isolated and purified, showing that introduction of the additional lysine residue is compatible with self-assembly of the subunits to a capsid or VLP. Thus, antigen or antigenic determinant arrays and conjugates, respectively, may be  
20           prepared using VLP of Q $\beta$  coat protein mutants. A particularly favored method of attachment of antigens to VLPs, and in particular to VLPs of RNA phage coat proteins is the linking of a lysine residue present on the surface of the VLP of RNA phage coat proteins with a cysteine residue added to the antigen. In order for a cysteine residue to be effective as second attachment  
25           site, a sulfhydryl group must be available for coupling. Thus, a cysteine residue has to be in its reduced state, that is, a free cysteine or a cysteine residue with a free sulfhydryl group has to be available. In the instant where the cysteine residue to function as second attachment site is in an oxidized form, for example if it is forming a disulfide bridge, reduction of this disulfide  
30           bridge with *e.g.* DTT, TCEP or  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol is required. The

- 70 -

concentration of reductand, and the molar excess of reductand over antigen has to be adjusted for each antigen. A titration range, starting from concentrations as low as 10  $\mu$ M or lower, up to 10 to 20 mM or higher reductand if required is tested, and coupling of the antigen to the carrier assessed. Although low concentrations of reductand are compatible with the coupling reaction as described in WO 02/056905, higher concentrations inhibit the coupling reaction, as a skilled artisan would know, in which case the reductand has to be removed or its concentration decreased, *e.g.* by dialysis, gel filtration or reverse phase HPLC. Advantageously, the pH of the dialysis or equilibration buffer is lower than 7, preferably 6. The compatibility of the low pH buffer with antigen activity or stability has to be tested.

Epitope density on the VLP of RNA phage coat proteins can be modulated by the choice of cross-linker and other reaction conditions. For example, the cross-linkers Sulfo-GMBS and SMPH typically allow reaching high epitope density. Derivatization is positively influenced by high concentration of reactands, and manipulation of the reaction conditions can be used to control the number of antigens coupled to VLPs of RNA phage coat proteins, and in particular to VLPs of Q $\beta$  coat protein.

Prior to the design of a non-natural second attachment site the position at which it should be fused, inserted or generally engineered has to be chosen. The selection of the position of the second attachment site may, by way of example, be based on a crystal structure of the antigen. Such a crystal structure of the antigen may provide information on the availability of the C- or N-termini of the molecule (determined for example from their accessibility to solvent), or on the exposure to solvent of residues suitable for use as second attachment sites, such as cysteine residues. Exposed disulfide bridges, as is the case for Fab fragments, may also be a source of a second attachment site, since they can be generally converted to single cysteine residues through mild reduction, with *e.g.* 2-mercaptoethylamine, TCEP,  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol or DTT. Mild reduction conditions not affecting the immunogenicity of the antigen will be chosen. In general, in the case where immunization with a self-antigen is

- 71 -

aiming at inhibiting the interaction of this self-antigen with its natural ligands, the second attachment site will be added such that it allows generation of antibodies against the site of interaction with the natural ligands. Thus, the location of the second attachment site will be selected such that steric hindrance from the second attachment site or any amino acid linker containing the same is avoided. In further embodiments, an antibody response directed at a site distinct from the interaction site of the self-antigen with its natural ligand is desired. In such embodiments, the second attachment site may be selected such that it prevents generation of antibodies against the interaction site of the self-antigen with its natural ligands.

Other criteria in selecting the position of the second attachment site include the oligomerization state of the antigen, the site of oligomerization, the presence of a cofactor, and the availability of experimental evidence disclosing sites in the antigen structure and sequence where modification of the antigen is compatible with the function of the self-antigen, or with the generation of antibodies recognizing the self-antigen.

In very preferred embodiments, the antigen or antigenic determinant comprises a single second attachment site or a single reactive attachment site capable of association with the first attachment sites on the core particle and the VLPs or VLP subunits, respectively. This further ensures a defined and uniform binding and association, respectively, of the at least one, but typically more than one, preferably more than 10, 20, 40, 80, 120 antigens to the core particle and VLP, respectively. The provision of a single second attachment site or a single reactive attachment site on the antigen, thus, ensures a single and uniform type of binding and association, respectively leading to a very highly ordered and repetitive array. For example, if the binding and association, respectively, is effected by way of a lysine- (as the first attachment site) and cysteine- (as a second attachment site) interaction, it is ensured, in accordance with this preferred embodiment of the invention, that only one cysteine residue per antigen, independent whether this cysteine residue is naturally or non-naturally present on the antigen, is capable of

binding and associating, respectively, with the VLP and the first attachment site of the core particle, respectively.

In some embodiments, engineering of a second attachment site onto the antigen require the fusion of an amino acid linker containing an amino acid suitable as second attachment site according to the disclosures of this invention. Therefore, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an amino acid linker is bound to the antigen or the antigenic determinant by way of at least one covalent bond. Preferably, the amino acid linker comprises, or alternatively consists of, the second attachment site. In a further preferred embodiment, the amino acid linker comprises a sulfhydryl group or a cysteine residue. In another preferred embodiment, the amino acid linker is cysteine. Some criteria of selection of the amino acid linker as well as further preferred embodiments of the amino acid linker according to the invention have already been mentioned above.

In another specific embodiment of the invention, the attachment site is selected to be a lysine or cysteine residue that is fused in frame to the HBcAg. In a preferred embodiment, the antigen is fused to the C-terminus of HBcAg via a linker.

When an antigen or antigenic determinant is linked to the VLP through a lysine residue, it may be advantageous to either substitute or delete one or more of the naturally resident lysine residues, as well as other lysine residues present in HBcAg variants. The elimination of these lysine residues results in the removal of binding sites for antigens or antigenic determinants which could disrupt the ordered array and should improve the quality and uniformity of the final vaccine composition.

In many instances, when the naturally resident lysine residues are eliminated, another lysine will be introduced into the HBcAg as an attachment site for an antigen or antigenic determinant. Methods for inserting such a lysine residue are known in the art. Lysine residues may also be added without removing existing lysine residues.

- 73 -

The C-terminus of the HBcAg has been shown to direct nuclear localization of this protein. (Eckhardt *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 65:575-582 (1991)). Further, this region of the protein is also believed to confer upon the HBcAg the ability to bind nucleic acids.

5       As indicated, HBcAgs suitable for use in the practice of the present invention also include N-terminal truncation mutants. Suitable truncation mutants include modified HBcAgs where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, or 17 amino acids have been removed from the N-terminus. However, variants of virus-like particles containing internal deletions within the sequence of the subunit composing the virus-like particle are also suitable in accordance with  
10       the present invention, provided their compatibility with the ordered or particulate structure of the virus-like particle. For example, internal deletions within the sequence of the HBcAg are suitable (Preikschat, P., *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.* 80:1777-1788 (1999)).

15       Further HBcAgs suitable for use in the practice of the present invention include N- and C-terminal truncation mutants. Suitable truncation mutants include HBcAgs where 1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, and 17 amino acids have been removed from the N-terminus and 1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39 40, 41, 42 or 48 amino acids have been removed from the  
20       C-terminus.

Vaccine compositions of the invention can comprise mixtures of different HBcAgs. Thus, these vaccine compositions can be composed of HBcAgs which differ in amino acid sequence. For example, vaccine compositions could be prepared comprising a "wild-type" HBcAg and a  
25       modified HBcAg in which one or more amino acid residues have been altered (*e.g.*, deleted, inserted or substituted). In most applications, however, only one type of a HBcAg will be used.

The present invention is applicable to a wide variety of antigens. In a preferred embodiment, the antigen is a protein, polypeptide or peptide. In  
30       another embodiment the antigen is DNA. The antigen can also be a lipid, a

- 74 -

carbohydrate, or an organic molecule, in particular a small organic molecule such as nicotine.

Antigens of the invention can be selected from the group consisting of the following: (a) polypeptides suited to induce an immune response against cancer cells; (b) polypeptides suited to induce an immune response against infectious diseases; (c) polypeptides suited to induce an immune response against allergens; (d) polypeptides suited to induce an immune response in farm animals or pets; and (e) fragments (*e.g.*, a domain) of any of the polypeptides set out in (a)-(d).

Preferred antigens include those from a pathogen (*e.g.* virus, bacterium, parasite, fungus) and tumors (especially tumor-associated antigens or "tumor markers"). Other preferred antigens are autoantigens.

In the specific embodiments described in the Examples, the antigen is the peptide p33 derived from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV). The p33 peptide represents one of the best studied CTL epitopes (Pircher *et al.*, "Tolerance induction in double specific T-cell receptor transgenic mice varies with antigen," *Nature* 342:559 (1989); Tissot *et al.*, "Characterizing the functionality of recombinant T-cell receptors in vitro: a pMHC tetramer based approach," *J. Immunol Methods* 236:147 (2000); Bachmann *et al.*, "Four types of Ca<sup>2+</sup>-signals after stimulation of naive T cells with T cell agonists, partial agonists and antagonists," *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27:3414 (1997); Bachmann *et al.*, "Functional maturation of an anti-viral cytotoxic T cell response," *J. Virol.* 71:5764 (1997); Bachmann *et al.*, "Peptide induced TCR-down regulation on naive T cell predicts agonist/partial agonist properties and strictly correlates with T cell activation," *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27:2195 (1997); Bachmann *et al.*, "Distinct roles for LFA-1 and CD28 during activation of naive T cells: adhesion versus costimulation," *Immunity* 7:549 (1997)). p33-specific T cells have been shown to induce lethal diabetic disease in transgenic mice (Ohashi *et al.*, "Ablation of 'tolerance' and induction of diabetes by virus infection in viral antigen transgenic mice," *Cell* 65:305 (1991)) as well as to be able to prevent growth of tumor cells expressing p33 (Kündig *et al.*, "Fibroblasts act

- 75 -

as efficient antigen-presenting cells in lymphoid organs," *Science* 268:1343 (1995); Speiser *et al.*, "CTL tumor therapy specific for an endogenous antigen does not cause autoimmune disease," *J. Exp. Med.* 186:645 (1997)). This specific epitope, therefore, is particularly well suited to study autoimmunity, tumor immunology as well as viral diseases.

In one specific embodiment of the invention, the antigen or antigenic determinant is one that is useful for the prevention of infectious disease. Such treatment will be useful to treat a wide variety of infectious diseases affecting a wide range of hosts, *e.g.*, human, cow, sheep, pig, dog, cat, other mammalian species and non-mammalian species as well. Treatable infectious diseases are well known to those skilled in the art, and examples include infections of viral etiology such as HIV, influenza, *Herpes*, viral hepatitis, Epstein Bar, polio, viral encephalitis, measles, chicken pox, Papilloma virus etc.; or infections of bacterial etiology such as pneumonia, tuberculosis, syphilis, etc.; or infections of parasitic etiology such as malaria, trypanosomiasis, leishmaniasis, trichomoniasis, amoebiasis, etc. Thus, antigens or antigenic determinants selected for the compositions of the invention will be well known to those in the medical art; examples of antigens or antigenic determinants include the following: the HIV antigens gp140 and gp160; the influenza antigens hemagglutinin, M2 protein and neuraminidase, Hepatitis B surface antigen or core and circumsporozoite protein of malaria or fragments thereof.

As discussed above, antigens include infectious microbes such as viruses, bacteria and fungi and fragments thereof, derived from natural sources or synthetically. Infectious viruses of both human and non-human vertebrates include retroviruses, RNA viruses and DNA viruses. The group of retroviruses includes both simple retroviruses and complex retroviruses. The simple retroviruses include the subgroups of B-type retroviruses, C-type retroviruses and D-type retroviruses. An example of a B-type retrovirus is mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV). The C-type retroviruses include subgroups C-type group A (including Rous sarcoma virus (RSV), avian leukemia virus (ALV), and avian myeloblastosis virus (AMV)) and C-type



- 76 -

group B (including murine leukemia virus (MLV), feline leukemia virus (FeLV), murine sarcoma virus (MSV), gibbon ape leukemia virus (GALV), spleen necrosis virus (SNV), reticuloendotheliosis virus (RV) and simian sarcoma virus (SSV)). The D-type retroviruses include Mason-Pfizer monkey virus (MPMV) and simian retrovirus type 1 (SRV-1). The complex retroviruses include the subgroups of lentiviruses, T-cell leukemia viruses and the foamy viruses. Lentiviruses include HIV-1, but also include HIV-2, SIV, Visna virus, feline immunodeficiency virus (FIV), and equine infectious anemia virus (EIAV). The T-cell leukemia viruses include HTLV-1, HTLV-II, simian T-cell leukemia virus (STLV), and bovine leukemia virus (BLV). The foamy viruses include human foamy virus (HFV), simian foamy virus (SFV) and bovine foamy virus (BFV).

Examples of RNA viruses that are antigens in vertebrate animals include, but are not limited to, the following: members of the family Reoviridae, including the genus Orthoreovirus (multiple serotypes of both mammalian and avian retroviruses), the genus Orbivirus (Bluetongue virus, Eugenangee virus, Kemerovo virus, African horse sickness virus, and Colorado Tick Fever virus), the genus Rotavirus (human rotavirus, Nebraska calf diarrhea virus, murine rotavirus, simian rotavirus, bovine or ovine rotavirus, avian rotavirus); the family Picomaviridae, including the genus Enterovirus (poliovirus, Coxsackie virus A and B, enteric cytopathic human orphan (ECHO) viruses, hepatitis A, C, D, E and G viruses, Simian enteroviruses, Murine encephalomyelitis (ME) viruses, Poliovirus muris, Bovine enteroviruses, Porcine enteroviruses, the genus Cardiovirus (Encephalomyocarditis virus (EMC), Mengovirus), the genus Rhinovirus (Human rhinoviruses including at least 113 subtypes; other rhinoviruses), the genus Aphthovirus (Foot and Mouth disease (FMDV); the family Calciviridae, including Vesicular exanthema of swine virus, San Miguel sea lion virus, Feline picornavirus and Norwalk virus; the family Togaviridae, including the genus Alphavirus (Eastern equine encephalitis virus, Semliki forest virus, Sindbis virus, Chikungunya virus, O'Nyong-Nyong virus, Ross river virus,

Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus), the genus *Flavivirus* (Mosquito borne yellow fever virus, Dengue virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, West Nile virus, Kunjin virus, Central European tick borne virus, Far Eastern tick borne virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping III virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus), the genus *Rubivirus* (Rubella virus), the genus *Pestivirus* (Mucosal disease virus, Hog cholera virus, Border disease virus); the family *Bunyaviridae*, including the genus *Bunyavirus* (Bunyamwera and related viruses, California encephalitis group viruses), the genus *Phlebovirus* (Sandfly fever Sicilian virus, Rift Valley fever virus), the genus *Nairovirus* (Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, Nairobi sheep disease virus), and the genus *Uukuvirus* (Uukuniemi and related viruses); the family *Orthomyxoviridae*, including the genus *Influenza virus* (Influenza virus type A, many human subtypes); Swine influenza virus, and Avian and Equine Influenza viruses; influenza type B (many human subtypes), and influenza type C (possible separate genus); the family *paramyxoviridae*, including the genus *Paramyxovirus* (Parainfluenza virus type 1, Sendai virus, Hemadsorption virus, Parainfluenza viruses types 2 to 5, Newcastle Disease Virus, Mumps virus), the genus *Morbillivirus* (Measles virus, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus, distemper virus, Rinderpest virus), the genus *Pneumovirus* (respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), Bovine respiratory syncytial virus and Pneumonia virus of mice); forest virus, Sindbis virus, Chikungunya virus, O'Nyong-Nyong virus, Ross river virus, Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus, Western equine encephalitis virus), the genus *Flavivirus* (Mosquito borne yellow fever virus, Dengue virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus, West Nile virus, Kunjin virus, Central European tick borne virus, Far Eastern tick borne virus, Kyasanur forest virus, Louping III virus, Powassan virus, Omsk hemorrhagic fever virus), the genus *Rubivirus* (Rubella virus), the genus *Pestivirus* (Mucosal disease virus, Hog cholera virus, Border disease virus); the family *Bunyaviridae*, including the genus *Bunyavirus* (Bunyamwera and related

viruses, California encephalitis group viruses), the genus *Phlebovirus* (Sandfly fever Sicilian virus, Rift Valley fever virus), the genus *Nairovirus* (Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus, Nairobi sheep disease virus), and the genus *Uukuvirus* (Uukuniemi and related viruses); the family *Orthomyxoviridae*, including the genus *Influenza virus* (*Influenza virus type A*, many human subtypes); Swine influenza virus, and Avian and Equine Influenza viruses; influenza type B (many human subtypes), and influenza type C (possible separate genus); the family *paramyxoviridae*, including the genus *Paramyxovirus* (*Parainfluenza virus type 1*, Sendai virus, Hemadsorption virus, *Parainfluenza viruses types 2 to 5*, Newcastle Disease Virus, Mumps virus), the genus *Morbillivirus* (Measles virus, subacute sclerosing panencephalitis virus, distemper virus, Rinderpest virus), the genus *Pneumovirus* (respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), Bovine respiratory syncytial virus and Pneumonia virus of mice); the family *Rhabdoviridae*, including the genus *Vesiculovirus* (VSV), Chandipura virus, Flanders-Hart Park virus), the genus *Lyssavirus* (Rabies virus), fish *Rhabdoviruses*, and *filoviruses* (Marburg virus and Ebola virus); the family *Arenaviridae*, including *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus* (LCM), Tacaribe virus complex, and Lassa virus; the family *Coronoviridae*, including *Infectious Bronchitis Virus* (IBV), Mouse Hepatitis virus, Human enteric corona virus, and Feline infectious peritonitis (Feline coronavirus).

Illustrative DNA viruses that are antigens in vertebrate animals include, but are not limited to: the family *Poxviridae*, including the genus *Orthopoxvirus* (*Variola major*, *Variola minor*, Monkey pox *Vaccinia*, Cowpox, Buffalopox, Rabbitpox, Ectromelia), the genus *Leporipoxvirus* (*Myxoma*, *Fibroma*), the genus *Avipoxvirus* (Fowlpox, other avian poxvirus), the genus *Capripoxvirus* (sheeppox, goatpox), the genus *Suipoxvirus* (Swinepox), the genus *Parapoxvirus* (contagious postular dermatitis virus, pseudocowpox, bovine papular stomatitis virus); the family *Iridoviridae* (*African swine fever virus*, Frog viruses 2 and 3, *Lymphocystis virus* of fish); the family *Herpesviridae*, including the *alpha-Herpesviruses* (*Herpes Simplex*

- 79 -

Types 1 and 2, Varicella-Zoster, Equine abortion virus, Equine herpes virus 2 and 3, pseudorabies virus, infectious bovine keratoconjunctivitis virus, infectious bovine rhinotracheitis virus, feline rhinotracheitis virus, infectious laryngotracheitis virus) the Beta-herpesviruses (Human cytomegalovirus and  
5 cytomegaloviruses of swine, monkeys and rodents); the gamma-herpesviruses (Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), Marek's disease virus, Herpes saimiri, Herpesvirus ateles, Herpesvirus sylvilagus, guinea pig herpes virus, Lucke tumor virus); the family Adenoviridae, including the genus Mastadenovirus (Human subgroups A, B, C, D and E and ungrouped; simian adenoviruses (at least 23  
10 serotypes), infectious canine hepatitis, and adenoviruses of cattle, pigs, sheep, frogs and many other species, the genus Aviadenovirus (Avian adenoviruses); and non-cultivable adenoviruses; the family Papoviridae, including the genus Papillomavirus (Human papilloma viruses, bovine papilloma viruses, Shope rabbit papilloma virus, and various pathogenic papilloma viruses of  
15 other species), the genus Polyomavirus (polyomavirus, Simian vacuolating agent (SV-40), Rabbit vacuolating agent (RKV), K virus, BK virus, JC virus, and other primate polyoma viruses such as Lymphotropic papilloma virus); the family Parvoviridae including the genus Adeno-associated viruses, the genus Parvovirus (Feline panleukopenia virus, bovine parvovirus, canine parvovirus, Aleutian mink disease virus, etc.). Finally, DNA viruses may  
20 include viruses which do not fit into the above families such as Kuru and Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease viruses and chronic infectious neuropathic agents (CHINA virus).

Each of the foregoing lists is illustrative, and is not intended to be  
25 limiting.

In a specific embodiment of the invention, the antigen comprises one or more cytotoxic T cell epitopes, Th cell epitopes, or a combination of the two epitopes.

In addition to enhancing an antigen specific immune response in  
30 humans, the methods of the preferred embodiments are particularly well suited for treatment of other mammals or other animals, *e.g.*, birds such as hens,

- 80 -

chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, quail and pheasant. Birds are prime targets for many types of infections.

An example of a common infection in chickens is chicken infectious anemia virus (CIAV). CIAV was first isolated in Japan in 1979 during an investigation of a Marek's disease vaccination break (Yuasa *et al.*, *Avian Dis.* 23:366-385 (1979)). Since that time, CIAV has been detected in commercial poultry in all major poultry producing countries (van Bulow *et al.*, pp. 690-699 in "Diseases of Poultry", 9th edition, Iowa State University Press 1991).

Vaccination of birds, like other vertebrate animals can be performed at any age. Normally, vaccinations are performed at up to 12 weeks of age for a live microorganism and between 14-18 weeks for an inactivated microorganism or other type of vaccine. For in ovo vaccination, vaccination can be performed in the last quarter of embryo development. The vaccine can be administered subcutaneously, by spray, orally, intraocularly, intratracheally, nasally, in ovo or by other methods described herein.

Cattle and livestock are also susceptible to infection. Disease which affect these animals can produce severe economic losses, especially amongst cattle. The methods of the invention can be used to protect against infection in livestock, such as cows, horses, pigs, sheep and goats.

Cows can be infected by bovine viruses. Bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV) is a small enveloped positive-stranded RNA virus and is classified, along with hog cholera virus (HOCV) and sheep border disease virus (BDV), in the pestivirus genus. Although Pestiviruses were previously classified in the Togaviridae family, some studies have suggested their reclassification within the Flaviviridae family along with the flavivirus and hepatitis C virus (HCV) groups.

Equine herpesviruses (EHV) comprise a group of antigenically distinct biological agents which cause a variety of infections in horses ranging from subclinical to fatal disease. These include Equine herpesvirus-1 (EHV-1), a ubiquitous pathogen in horses. EHV-1 is associated with epidemics of abortion, respiratory tract disease, and central nervous system disorders.

Other EHV's include EHV-2, or equine cytomegalovirus, EHV-3, equine coital exanthema virus, and EHV-4, previously classified as EHV-1 subtype 2.

Sheep and goats can be infected by a variety of dangerous microorganisms including visna-maedi.

5           Primates such as monkeys, apes and macaques can be infected by simian immunodeficiency virus. Inactivated cell-virus and cell-free whole simian immunodeficiency vaccines have been reported to afford protection in macaques (Stott *et al.*, *Lancet* 36:1538-1541 (1990); Desrosiers *et al.*, *PNAS USA* 86:6353-6357 (1989); Murphey-Corb *et al.*, *Science* 246:1293-1297 (1989); and Carlson *et al.*, *AIDS Res. Human Retroviruses* 6:1239-1246 (1990)). A recombinant HIV gp120 vaccine has been reported to afford protection in chimpanzees (Berman *et al.*, *Nature* 345:622-625 (1990)).

15           Cats, both domestic and wild, are susceptible to infection with a variety of microorganisms. For instance, feline infectious peritonitis is a disease which occurs in both domestic and wild cats, such as lions, leopards, cheetahs, and jaguars. When it is desirable to prevent infection with this and other types of pathogenic organisms in cats, the methods of the invention can be used to vaccinate cats to prevent them against infection.

20           Domestic cats may become infected with several retroviruses, including but not limited to feline leukemia virus (FeLV), feline sarcoma virus (FeSV), endogenous type C oncomavirus (RD-114), and feline syncytia-forming virus (FeSFV). The discovery of feline T-lymphotropic lentivirus (also referred to as feline immunodeficiency) was first reported in Pedersen *et al.*, *Science* 235:790-793 (1987). Feline infectious peritonitis (FIP) is a sporadic disease occurring unpredictably in domestic and wild Felidae. While FIP is primarily a disease of domestic cats, it has been diagnosed in lions, mountain lions, leopards, cheetahs, and the jaguar. Smaller wild cats that have been afflicted with FIP include the lynx and caracal, sand cat and pallas cat.

30           Viral and bacterial diseases in fin-fish, shellfish or other aquatic life forms pose a serious problem for the aquaculture industry. Owing to the high density of animals in the hatchery tanks or enclosed marine farming areas,

- 82 -

infectious diseases may eradicate a large proportion of the stock in, for example, a fin-fish, shellfish, or other aquatic life forms facility. Prevention of disease is a more desired remedy to these threats to fish than intervention once the disease is in progress. Vaccination of fish is the only preventative method which may offer long-term protection through immunity. Nucleic acid based vaccinations of fish are described, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 5,780,448.

The fish immune system has many features similar to the mammalian immune system, such as the presence of B cells, T cells, lymphokines, complement, and immunoglobulins. Fish have lymphocyte subclasses with roles that appear similar in many respects to those of the B and T cells of mammals. Vaccines can be administered orally or by immersion or injection.

Aquaculture species include but are not limited to fin-fish, shellfish, and other aquatic animals. Fin-fish include all vertebrate fish, which may be bony or cartilaginous fish, such as, for example, salmonids, carp, catfish, yellowtail, seabream and seabass. Salmonids are a family of fin-fish which include trout (including rainbow trout), salmon and Arctic char. Examples of shellfish include, but are not limited to, clams, lobster, shrimp, crab and oysters. Other cultured aquatic animals include, but are not limited to, eels, squid and octopi.

Polypeptides of viral aquaculture pathogens include but are not limited to glycoprotein or nucleoprotein of viral hemorrhagic septicemia virus (VHSV); G or N proteins of infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus (IHNV); VP1, VP2, VP3 or N structural proteins of infectious pancreatic necrosis virus (IPNV); G protein of spring viremia of carp (SVC); and a membrane-associated protein, tegumin or capsid protein or glycoprotein of channel catfish virus (CCV).

Polypeptides of bacterial pathogens include but are not limited to an iron-regulated outer membrane protein, (IROMP), an outer membrane protein (OMP), and an A-protein of *Aeromonis salmonicida* which causes furunculosis, p57 protein of *Renibacterium salmoninarum* which causes bacterial kidney disease (BKD), major surface associated antigen (msa), a

- 83 -

surface expressed cytotoxin (mpr), a surface expressed hemolysin (ish), and a flagellar antigen of Yersiniosis; an extracellular protein (ECP), an iron-regulated outer membrane protein (IROMP), and a structural protein of Pasteurellosis; an OMP and a flagellar protein of *Vibrosis anguillarum* and *V. ordalii*; a flagellar protein, an OMP protein, aroA, and purA of *Edwardsiella ictaluri* and *E. tarda*; and surface antigen of Ichthyophthirius; and a structural and regulatory protein of *Cytophaga columnari*; and a structural and regulatory protein of Rickettsia.

Polypeptides of a parasitic pathogen include but are not limited to the surface antigens of Ichthyophthirius.

In another aspect of the invention, there is provided vaccine compositions suitable for use in methods for preventing and/or attenuating diseases or conditions which are caused or exacerbated by "self" gene products (e.g., tumor necrosis factors). Thus, vaccine compositions of the invention include compositions which lead to the production of antibodies that prevent and/or attenuate diseases or conditions caused or exacerbated by "self" gene products. Examples of such diseases or conditions include graft versus host disease, IgE-mediated allergic reactions, anaphylaxis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, Crohn's disease, allergic asthma, acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), Graves' disease, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), inflammatory autoimmune diseases, myasthenia gravis, immunoproliferative disease lymphadenopathy (IPL), angioimmunoproliferative lymphadenopathy (AIL), immunoblastic lymphadenopathy (IBL), rheumatoid arthritis, diabetes, multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer disease and osteoporosis.

In related specific embodiments, compositions of the invention are an immunotherapeutic that can be used for the treatment and/or prevention of allergies, cancer or drug addiction.

The selection of antigens or antigenic determinants for the preparation of compositions and for use in methods of treatment for allergies would be known to those skilled in the medical arts treating such disorders.



- 84 -

Representative examples of such antigens or antigenic determinants include the following: bee venom phospholipase A<sub>2</sub>, Bet v I (birch pollen allergen), 5 Dol m V (white-faced hornet venom allergen), and Der p I (House dust mite allergen), as well as fragments of each which can be used to elicit immunological responses.

The selection of antigens or antigenic determinants for compositions and methods of treatment for cancer would be known to those skilled in the medical arts treating such disorders (*see Renkvist et al., Cancer Immunol. Immunother. 50:3-15 (2001)* which is incorporated by reference), and such 10 antigens or antigenic determinants are included within the scope of the present invention. Representative examples of such types of antigens or antigenic determinants include the following: Her2 (breast cancer); GD2 (neuroblastoma); EGF-R (malignant glioblastoma); CEA (medullary thyroid cancer); CD52 (leukemia); human melanoma protein gp100; human melanoma 15 protein gp100 epitopes such as amino acids 154-162 (sequence: KTWGQYWQV), 209-217 (ITDQVPFSV), 280-288 (YLEPGPVT A), 457-466 (LLDGTATLRL) and 476-485 (VLYRYGSFSV); human melanoma protein melan-A/MART-1; human melanoma protein melan-A/MART-1 epitopes such as amino acids 27-35 (AAGIGILTV) and 32- 40 (ILTVILGVL); tyrosinase; tyrosinase epitopes such as amino acids 1-9 (MLLAVLYCL) and 368-376 (YMDGTMSQV); NA17-A nt protein; NA17-A nt protein epitopes such as amino acids 38-64 (VLPDVFIRC); MAGE-3 protein; MAGE-3 protein epitopes such as amino acids 271-279 (FLWGPRALV); other human tumors antigens, *e.g.* CEA epitopes such as 25 amino acids 571-579 (YLSGANLNL); p53 protein; p53 protein epitopes such as amino acids 65-73 (RMPEAAPPV), 149-157 (STPPPGTRV) and 264-272 (LLGRNSFEV); Her2/neu epitopes such as amino acids 369-377 (KIFGSLAFL) and 654-662 (IISAVVGIL); HPV16 E7 protein; HPV16 E7 protein epitopes such as amino acids 86-93 (TLGIVCPI); as well as fragments 30 of each which can be used to elicit immunological responses.

The selection of antigens or antigenic determinants for compositions and methods of treatment for drug addiction, in particular recreational drug addiction, would be known to those skilled in the medical arts treating such disorders. Representative examples of such antigens or antigenic determinants include, for example, opioids and morphine derivatives such as codeine, fentanyl, heroin, morphium and opium; stimulants such as amphetamine, cocaine, MDMA (methylenedioxymethamphetamine), methamphetamine, methylphenidate and nicotine; hallucinogens such as LSD, mescaline and psilocybin; as well as cannabinoids such as hashish and marijuana.

The selection of antigens or antigenic determinants for compositions and methods of treatment for other diseases or conditions associated with self antigens would be also known to those skilled in the medical arts treating such disorders. Representative examples of such antigens or antigenic determinants are, for example, lymphotoxins (e.g. Lymphotoxin  $\alpha$  (LT  $\alpha$ ), Lymphotoxin  $\beta$  (LT  $\beta$ )), and lymphotoxin receptors, Receptor activator of nuclear factor kappaB ligand (RANKL), vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGF-R), Interleukin 17 and amyloid beta peptide ( $A\beta_{1-42}$ ), TNF $\alpha$ , MIF, MCP-1, SDF-1, Rank-L, M-CSF, Angiotensin II, Endoglin, Eotaxin, BLC, CCL21, IL-13, IL-17, IL-5, Bradykinin, Resistin, LHRH, GHRH, GIH, CRH, TRH and Gastrin, as well as fragments of each which can be used to elicit immunological responses.

In a particular embodiment of the invention, the antigen or antigenic determinant is selected from the group consisting of: (a) a recombinant polypeptide of HIV; (b) a recombinant polypeptide of Influenza virus (e.g., an Influenza virus M2 polypeptide or a fragment thereof); (c) a recombinant polypeptide of Hepatitis C virus; (d) a recombinant polypeptide of Hepatitis B virus; (e) a recombinant polypeptide of *Toxoplasma*; (f) a recombinant polypeptide of *Plasmodium falciparum*; (g) a recombinant polypeptide of *Plasmodium vivax*; (h) a recombinant polypeptide of *Plasmodium ovale*; (i) a recombinant polypeptide of *Plasmodium malariae*; (j) a recombinant polypeptide of breast cancer cells; (k) a recombinant polypeptide of kidney

- 86 -

cancer cells; (l) a recombinant polypeptide of prostate cancer cells; (m) a recombinant polypeptide of skin cancer cells; (n) a recombinant polypeptide of brain cancer cells; (o) a recombinant polypeptide of leukemia cells; (p) a recombinant profiling; (q) a recombinant polypeptide of bee sting allergy; (r) a recombinant polypeptide of nut allergy; (s) a recombinant polypeptide of pollen; (t) a recombinant polypeptide of house-dust; (u) a recombinant polypeptide of cat or cat hair allergy; (v) a recombinant protein of food allergies; (w) a recombinant protein of asthma; (x) a recombinant protein of *Chlamydia*; and (y) a fragment of any of the polypeptides set out in (a)-(x).

In another embodiment of the present invention, the antigen, being coupled, fused or otherwise attached to the virus-like particle, is a T cell epitope, either a cytotoxic or a Th cell epitope. In a further preferred embodiment, the antigen is a combination of at least two, preferably different, epitopes, wherein the at least two epitopes are linked directly or by way of a linking sequence. These epitopes are preferably selected from the group consisting of cytotoxic and Th cell epitopes.

It should also be understood that a mosaic virus-like particle, e.g. a virus-like particle composed of subunits attached to different antigens and epitopes, respectively, is within the scope of the present invention. Such a composition of the present invention can be, for example, obtained by transforming *E. coli* with two compatible plasmids encoding the subunits composing the virus-like particle fused to different antigens and epitopes, respectively. In this instance, the mosaic virus-like particle is assembled either directly in the cell or after cell lysis. Moreover, such an inventive composition can also be obtained by attaching a mixture of different antigens and epitopes, respectively, to the isolated virus-like particle.

The antigen of the present invention, and in particular the indicated epitope or epitopes, can be synthesized or recombinantly expressed and coupled to the virus-like particle, or fused to the virus-like particle using recombinant DNA techniques. Exemplary procedures describing the attachment of antigens to virus-like particles are disclosed in WO 00/32227.

Another element in the composition of the invention is a substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of an animal to an antigen.

5 The invention relates to the surprising and unexpected finding that stimulation of antigen presenting cell (APC) activation dramatically enhances the specific T cell response obtained after vaccination with virus like particles coupled, fused or otherwise attached to antigens. For example, while vaccination with recombinant VLPs containing a cytotoxic T cell (CTL) epitope of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus induced low levels cytolytic activity and did not induce efficient anti-viral protection, VLPs fused to the  
10 viral CTL epitope injected together with anti-CD40 antibodies or CpGs induced strong CTL activity and full anti-viral protection (Examples 3, 4, 6 and 7).

Also unexpectedly, stimulation of innate immunity was more efficient  
15 at enhancing CTL responses induced by VLPs fused or coupled to an antigen than CTL responses induced by free peptide (Examples 5, 15 and 16). The technology allows the creation of highly efficient vaccines against infectious diseases and for the creation of vaccines for the treatment of cancers.

In general, any substance that activates antigen presenting cells can be  
20 used within the scope of the present invention, provided that the addition of the substance enhances an immune response of an animal, *e.g.* human, to a desired antigen. In addition, the substance can stimulate any activity associated with antigen presenting cells known by those of skill in the art. For example, the substance can stimulate upregulation of costimulatory molecules  
25 on or cytokine production in antigen presenting cells, and/or induce nuclear translocation of NF $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells and/or activate toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells to enhance the immune response against an antigen.

In a specific embodiment, the substance comprises, or alternatively  
30 consists of, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, in particular an unmethylated

- 88 -

CpG-containing oligonucleotide (CpGs) or compounds that activate CD40, such as anti-CD40 antibodies.

The anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention can be produced by any suitable method known in the art for the synthesis of antibodies, in particular, by chemical synthesis or preferably, by recombinant expression techniques. (See, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 6,056,959; 6,051,228; and 5,801,227.)

Polyclonal antibodies to an antigen-of-interest can be produced by various procedures well known in the art. For example, a CD40 polypeptide can be administered to various host animals including, but not limited to, rabbits, mice, rats, etc. to induce the production of sera containing polyclonal antibodies specific for the antigen. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response depending on the host species, and include but are not limited to, Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and *Corynebacterium parvum*. Such adjuvants are also well known in the art.

Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using a wide variety of techniques known in the art including the use of hybridoma, recombinant and phage display technologies, or a combination thereof. For example, monoclonal antibodies can be produced using hybridoma techniques including those known in the art and taught, for example, in Harlow *et al.*, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988); Hammerling *et al.*, in: "Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas" 563-681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties). The term "monoclonal antibody" is not limited to antibodies produced through hybridoma technology. The term "monoclonal antibody" refers to an antibody that is derived from a single clone, including any eukaryotic, prokaryotic, or phage clone, and not the method by which it is produced.

- 89 -

Alternatively, antibodies of the present invention can be produced through the application of recombinant DNA and phage display technology or through synthetic chemistry using methods known in the art. For example, the antibodies of the present invention can be prepared using various phage display methods known in the art. In phage display methods, functional antibody domains are displayed on the surface of a phage particle which carries polynucleotide sequences encoding them. Phage with a desired binding property are selected from a repertoire or combinatorial antibody library (e.g. human or murine) by selecting directly with antigen, typically antigen bound or captured to a solid surface or bead. Phage used in these methods are typically filamentous phage including fd and M13 with Fab, Fv or disulfide stabilized Fv antibody domains recombinantly fused to preferably the phage gene III or alternatively gene VIII protein. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies of the present invention include those disclosed in Brinkman U. *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 182:41-50 (1995); Ames, R.S. *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 184:177-186 (1995); Kettleborough, C.A. *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 24:952-958 (1994); Persic, L. *et al.*, *Gene* 187:9-18 (1997); Burton, D.R. *et al.*, *Advances in Immunology* 57:191-280 (1994); PCT/GB91/01134; WO 90/02809; WO 91/10737; WO 92/01047; WO 92/18619; WO 93/11236; WO 95/15982; WO 95/20401; and U.S. Patent Numbers 5,698,426, 5,223,409, 5,403,484, 5,580,717, 5,427,908, 5,750,753, 5,821,047, 5,571,698, 5,427,908, 5,516,637, 5,780,225, 5,658,727 and 5,733,743 (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired antigen binding fragment, and expressed in any desired host including mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, yeast and bacteria. For example, techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments can also be employed using methods known in the art such as those disclosed in WO 92/22324; Mullinax, R.L. *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 12:864-869 (1992); and Sawai, H. *et al.*

- 90 -

*AJRI* 34:26-34 (1995); and Better, M. *et al.*, *Science* 240:1041-1043 (1988) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

Examples of techniques which can be used to produce single-chain Fvs and antibodies include those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,946,778 and 5,258,498; Huston *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology* 203:46-88 (1991); Shu, L. *et al.*, *PNAS* 90:7995-7999 (1993); and Skerra, A. *et al.*, *Science* 240:1038-1040 (1988).

For some uses, including *in vivo* use of antibodies in humans, it may be preferable to use chimeric, humanized, or human antibodies. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. *See e.g.*, Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Gillies, S.D. *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202 (1989); and U.S. Patent No. 5,807,715. Antibodies can be humanized using a variety of techniques including CDR-grafting (EP 0 239 400; WO 91/09967; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,530,101; and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (EP 0 592 106; EP 0 519 596; Padlan E.A., *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498 (1991); Studnicka G.M. *et al.*, *Protein Engineering* 7:805-814 (1994); Roguska M.A. *et al.*, *PNAS* 91:969-973 (1994)), and chain shuffling (U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332). Human antibodies can be made by a variety of methods known in the art including phage display methods described above. *See also*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,444,887, 4,716,111, 5,545,806, and 5,814,318; and WO 98/46645, WO 98/50433, WO 98/24893, WO 98/16654, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735 and WO 91/10741 (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

In a specific aspect of the invention, immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides are used to induce activation of immune cells and preferably professional APCs. As used herein, professional APC has its ordinary meaning in the art and includes, for instance, monocytes/macrophages and in particular dendritic cells such as immature dendritic cells and precursor and progenitor dendritic cells, as well as mature dendritic cells which are capable of taking up and presenting

antigen. Such a population of APC or dendritic cells is referred to as a primed population of APCs or dendritic cells.

5 The innate immune system has the capacity to recognize invariant molecular pattern shared by microbial pathogens. Recent studies have revealed that this recognition is a crucial step in inducing effective immune responses. The main mechanism by which microbial products augment immune responses is to stimulate APC, especially dendritic cells to produce proinflammatory cytokines and to express high levels costimulatory molecules for T cells. These activated dendritic cells subsequently initiate primary T cell responses and dictate the type of T cell-mediated effector function.

10 Two classes of nucleic acids, namely 1) bacterial DNA that contains immunostimulatory sequences, in particular unmethylated CpG dinucleotides within specific flanking bases (referred to as CpG motifs) and 2) double-stranded RNA synthesized by various types of viruses represent important members of the microbial components that enhance immune responses. Synthetic double stranded (ds) RNA such as polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid (poly I:C) are capable of inducing dendritic cells to produce proinflammatory cytokines and to express high levels of costimulatory molecules.

15 A series of studies by Tokunaga and Yamamoto et al. has shown that bacterial DNA or synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides induce human PBMC and mouse spleen cells to produce type I interferon (IFN) (reviewed in Yamamoto et al., Springer Semin Immunopathol. 22:11-19). Poly (I:C) was originally synthesized as a potent inducer of type I IFN but also induces other cytokines such as IL-12.

20 Preferred ribonucleic acid encompass polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid double-stranded RNA (poly I:C). Ribonucleic acids and modifications thereof as well as methods for their production have been described by Levy, H.B (*Methods Enzymol.* 78:242-251 (1981)), DeClercq, E (*Methods Enzymol.* 78:227-236 (1981)) and Torrence, P.F. (*Methods Enzymol* 78:326-331(1981)) and references therein. Ribonucleic acids can be isolated from organisms. Ribonucleic acids also encompass further synthetic ribonucleic acids, in



- 92 -

particular synthetic poly (I:C) oligonucleotides that have been rendered nuclease resistant by modification of the phosphodiester backbone, in particular by phosphorothioate modifications. In a further embodiment the ribose backbone of poly (I:C) is replaced by a deoxyribose. Those skilled in the art know procedures how to synthesize synthetic oligonucleotides.

In another preferred embodiment of the invention molecules that active toll-like receptors (TLR) are enclosed. Ten human toll-like receptors are known uptodate. They are activated by a variety of ligands. TLR2 is activated by peptidoglycans, lipoproteins, lipoteichonic acid and Zymosan; TLR3 is activated by double-stranded RNA such as poly (I:C); TLR4 is activated by lipopolysaccharide, lipoteichoic acids and taxol; TLR5 is activated by bacterial flagella, especially the flagellin protein; TLR6 is activated by peptidoglycans, TLR7 is activated by imiquimoid and imidazoquinoline compounds, such as R418 and TLR9 is activated by bacterial DNA, in particular CpG DNA. Ligands for TLR1, TLR8 and TLR10 are not known so far. However, recent reports indicate that same receptors can react with different ligands and that further receptors are present. The above list of ligands is not exhaustive and further ligands are within the knowledge of the person skilled in the art.

In general, the unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises the sequence:



wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$  and  $X_4$  are any nucleotide. In addition, the oligonucleotide can comprise about 6 to about 100,000 nucleotides, preferably about 6 to about 2000 nucleotides, more preferably about 20 to about 2000 nucleotides, and even more preferably comprises about 20 to about 300 nucleotides.

In a preferred embodiment, the CpG oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone. For example, a CpG-containing oligonucleotide having one or more phosphate backbone modifications or having all of the phosphate backbone modified and wherein one, some or all of the nucleotide phosphate backbone modifications

- 93 -

are phosphorothioate modifications is included within the scope of the present invention. Further methods to modify the oligonucleotide backbone are in the knowledge of those skilled in the art.

The CpG-containing oligonucleotide can also be recombinant,  
5 genomic, synthetic, cDNA, plasmid-derived and single or double stranded. For use in the instant invention, the nucleic acids can be synthesized de novo using any of a number of procedures well known in the art. For example, the b-cyanoethyl phosphoramidite method (Beaucage, S. L., and Caruthers, M. H.,  
10 *Tet. Let.* 22:1859 (1981); nucleoside H-phosphonate method (Garegg *et al.*, *Tet. Let.* 27:4051-4054 (1986); Froehler *et al.*, *Nucl. Acid. Res.* 14:5399-5407 (1986); Garegg *et al.*, *Tet. Let.* 27:4055-4058 (1986), Gaffney *et al.*, *Tet. Let.* 29:2619-2622 (1988)). These chemistries can be performed by a variety of automated oligonucleotide synthesizers available in the market. Alternatively, CpGs can be produced on a large scale in plasmids, (see Sambrook, T., *et al.*,  
15 "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor laboratory Press, New York, 1989) which after being administered to a subject are degraded into oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides can be prepared from existing nucleic acid sequences (e.g., genomic or cDNA) using known techniques, such as those employing restriction enzymes, exonucleases or  
20 endonucleases.

In yet another specific embodiment, the antigen presenting cells are dendritic cells. Dendritic cells form the link between the innate and the acquired immune system by presenting antigens as well as through their expression of pattern recognition receptors which detect microbial molecules  
25 in their local environment. Dendritic cells efficiently internalize, process, and present soluble and particulate antigen to which it is exposed. If the DC is activated during or after internalization by, for example, CpGs, upregulation of the expression of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) and costimulatory molecules rapidly occurs and the production of cytokines  
30 including IL-12 or interferon  $\alpha$  is induced followed by migration toward

- 94 -

lymphatic organs where they are believed to be involved in the activation of T cells.

5 Dendritic cells useful according to the invention can be isolated from any source as long as the cell is capable of being activated by substances such as anti-CD40 antibodies and immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs to produce an active antigen expressing dendritic cell. Sources can easily be determined by those of skill in the art without requiring undue experimentation, by for instance, isolating a primary source of dendritic cells and testing activation by anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs in vitro.

10 One specific use for the anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpG oligomers of the invention is to activate dendritic cells for the purpose of enhancing a specific immune response against antigens. The immune response can be enhanced using ex vivo or in vivo techniques. The ex vivo procedure can be used on autologous or heterologous cells, but is preferably used on autologous cells. In preferred embodiments, the dendritic cells are isolated from peripheral blood or bone marrow, but can be isolated from any source of dendritic cells. When the ex vivo procedure is performed to specifically produce dendritic cells active against a specific cancer or other type of antigen, the dendritic cells can be exposed to the antigen in addition to the anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs. In other cases the dendritic cell can have already been exposed to antigen but may not be displaying epitopes of the antigen on the surface efficiently. Alternatively the dendritic cell may be exposed to the antigen, by either direct contact or exposure in the body and then the dendritic cell is returned to the body followed by administration of anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs directly to the subject, either systemically or locally.

25 30 When returned to the subject, the activated dendritic cell expressing the antigen activates T cells in vivo which are specific for the antigen. Ex vivo

- 95 -

manipulation of dendritic cells for the purposes of cancer immunotherapy have been described in several references in the art, including Engleman, E. G., *Cytotechnology* 25:1 (1997); Van Schooten, W., *et al.*, *Molecular Medicine Today*, June, 255 (1997); Steinman, R. M., *Experimental Hematology* 24:849 (1996); and Gluckman, J. C., *Cytokines, Cellular and Molecular Therapy* 3:187 (1997).

The dendritic cells can also be contacted with anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs using in vivo methods. In order to accomplish this, anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs are administered directly to a subject in need of immunotherapy. The anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs can be administered in combination with the VLP coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen or can be administered alone either before or after administration of the VLP coupled, fused or otherwise attached to an antigen. In some embodiments, it is preferred that the anti-CD40 antibodies and/or immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs be administered in the local region of the tumor, which can be accomplished in any way known in the art, e.g., direct injection into the tumor.

In yet another embodiment, the APCs activated by the immunostimulatory nucleic acids, in particular CpGs are NK or B cells. NK cells and B cells produce cytokines including interferons upon stimulation with certain types of CpGs which leads to enhanced T cell responses, in particular in humans.

The invention also provides vaccine compositions which can be used for preventing and/or attenuating diseases or conditions. Vaccine compositions of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, an immunologically effective amount of the inventive immune enhancing composition together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier or excipient. The vaccine can also optionally comprise an adjuvant.

- 96 -

The invention further provides vaccination methods for preventing and/or attenuating diseases or conditions in animals. Also provided are methods of enhancing anti-viral protection in an animal.

5 In one embodiment, the invention provides vaccines for the prevention of infectious diseases in a wide range of animal species, particularly mammalian species such as human, monkey, cow, dog, cat, horse, pig, etc. Vaccines can be designed to treat infections of viral etiology such as HIV, influenza, *Herpes*, viral hepatitis, Epstein Bar, polio, viral encephalitis, measles, chicken pox, etc.; or infections of bacterial etiology such as  
10 pneumonia, tuberculosis, syphilis, etc.; or infections of parasitic etiology such as malaria, trypanosomiasis, leishmaniasis, trichomoniasis, amoebiasis, etc.

In another embodiment, the invention provides vaccines for the prevention of cancer in a wide range of species, particularly mammalian species such as human, monkey, cow, dog, cat, horse, pig, etc. Vaccines can  
15 be designed to treat all types of cancer including, but not limited to, lymphomas, carcinomas, sarcomas and melanomas.

In another embodiment, the invention provides vaccines suited to boost existing T cell responses. In yet another embodiment, the invention provides vaccines that prime T cell responses that may be boosted by homologous or  
20 heterologous T cell responses.

As would be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art, when compositions of the invention are administered to an animal, they can be in a composition which contains salts, buffers, adjuvants or other substances which are desirable for improving the efficacy of the composition. Examples of  
25 materials suitable for use in preparing pharmaceutical compositions are provided in numerous sources including REMINGTON'S PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (Osol, A, ed., Mack Publishing Co., (1990)).

Various adjuvants can be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and include but are not limited to, Freund's  
30 (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides,

- 97 -

oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and *Corynebacterium parvum*. Such adjuvants are also well known in the art. Further adjuvants that can be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, Monophosphoryl lipid immunomodulator, AdjuVax 100a, QS-21, QS-18, CRL1005, Aluminum salts, MF-59, and Viroosomal adjuvant technology. The adjuvants can also comprise a mixture of these substances.

Compositions of the invention are said to be "pharmacologically acceptable" if their administration can be tolerated by a recipient individual. Further, the compositions of the invention will be administered in a "therapeutically effective amount" (*i.e.*, an amount that produces a desired physiological effect).

The compositions of the present invention can be administered by various methods known in the art. The particular mode selected will depend of course, upon the particular composition selected, the severity of the condition being treated and the dosage required for therapeutic efficacy. The methods of the invention, generally speaking, can be practiced using any mode of administration that is medically acceptable, meaning any mode that produces effective levels of the active compounds without causing clinically unacceptable adverse effects. Such modes of administration include oral, rectal, parenteral, intracisternal, intravaginal, intraperitoneal, topical (as by powders, ointments, drops or transdermal patch), bucal, or as an oral or nasal spray. The term "parenteral" as used herein refers to modes of administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous and intraarticular injection and infusion. The composition of the invention can also be injected directly in a lymph node.

Components of compositions for administration include sterile aqueous (*e.g.*, physiological saline) or non-aqueous solutions and suspensions. Examples of non-aqueous solvents are propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, vegetable oils such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters such as ethyl

- 98 -

oleate. Carriers or occlusive dressings can be used to increase skin permeability and enhance antigen absorption.

Combinations can be administered either concomitantly, *e.g.*, as an admixture, separately but simultaneously or concurrently; or sequentially. This includes presentations in which the combined agents are administered together as a therapeutic mixture, and also procedures in which the combined agents are administered separately but simultaneously, *e.g.*, as through separate intravenous lines into the same individual. Administration "in combination" further includes the separate administration of one of the compounds or agents given first, followed by the second.

Dosage levels depend on the mode of administration, the nature of the subject, and the quality of the carrier/adjuvant formulation. Typical amounts are in the range of about 0.1  $\mu\text{g}$  to about 20 mg per subject. Preferred amounts are at least about 1  $\mu\text{g}$  to about 100  $\mu\text{g}$  per subject. Multiple administration to immunize the subject is preferred, and protocols are those standard in the art adapted to the subject in question.

The compositions can conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and can be prepared by any of the methods well-known in the art of pharmacy. Methods include the step of bringing the compositions of the invention into association with a carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the compositions of the invention into association with a liquid carrier, a finely divided solid carrier, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

Compositions suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete units, such as capsules, tablets, lozenges, each containing a predetermined amount of the compositions of the invention. Other compositions include suspensions in aqueous liquids or non-aqueous liquids such as a syrup, elixir or an emulsion.

Other delivery systems can include time-release, delayed release or sustained release delivery systems. Such systems can avoid repeated

administrations of the compositions of the invention described above, increasing convenience to the subject and the physician. Many types of release delivery systems are available and known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

5                    Other embodiments of the invention include processes for the production of the compositions of the invention and methods of medical treatment for cancer and allergies using said compositions.

The following examples are illustrative only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention as defined by the appended claims. It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various modifications and variations can be made in the methods of the present invention without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. Thus, it is intended that the present invention cover the modifications and variations of this invention provided they come within the scope of the appended claims and their equivalents.

15 All patents and publications referred to herein are expressly  
incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Table II: Sequences of immunostimulatory nucleic acids used in the Examples.

Small letters indicate deoxynucleotides connected via phosphorothioate bonds.

[illegible]



- 100 -

5126PS	ggttccttttggtccttgtct
--------	-----------------------

### Example 1

#### Generation of p33-VLPs.

The DNA sequence of HBcAg containing peptide p33 from LCMV is given in Fig. 1. The p33-VLPs were generated as follows: Hepatitis B clone pEco63 containing the complete viral genome of Hepatitis B virus was purchased from ATCC. The gene encoding HBcAg was introduced into the EcoRI/HindIII restriction sites of expression vector pkk223.3 (Pharmacia) under the control of a strong tac promoter. The p33 peptide (KAVYNFATM) derived from lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) was fused to the C-terminus of HBcAg (1-183) via a three leucine-linker by standard PCR methods. A clone of *E. coli* K802 selected for good expression was transfected with the plasmid, and cells were grown and resuspended in 5 ml lysis buffer (10 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 30 mM NaCl, 10 mM EDTA, 0.25 % Tween-20, pH 7.0). 200 µl of lysozyme solution (20 mg/ml) was added. After sonication, 4 µl Benzonase and 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> was added and the suspension was incubation for 30 minutes at RT, centrifuged for 15 minutes at 15,000 rpm at 4°C and the supernatant was retained. Next, 20 % (w/v) (0.2 g/ml lysate) ammonium sulfate was added to the supernatant. After incubation for 30 minutes on ice and centrifugation for 15 minutes at 20,000 rpm at 4°C the supernatant was discarded and the pellet resuspended in 2-3 ml PBS. 20 ml of the PBS-solution was loaded onto a Sephacryl S-400 gel filtration column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotechnology AG), fractions were loaded onto a SDS-Page gel and fractions with purified HBc capsids were pooled. Pooled fractions were loaded onto a Hydroxyappatite column. Flow through (which contains purified HBc capsids) was collected. Electron microscopy was

- 101 -

performed according to standard protocols. A representative example is shown in Fig. 2.

### *Example 2*

#### *P33-VLPs are efficiently processed by DCs and macrophages.*

DCs were isolated from lymphoid organs as described (Ruedl, C., *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 26:1801 (1996)). Briefly, organs were collected and digested twice for 30 min at 37°C in IMDM supplemented with 5% FCS and 100 µg/ml Collagenase D (Boehringer Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany). Released cells were recovered and resuspended in an Optiprep-gradient (Nycomed, Norway) and centrifuged at 600 x g for 15 min. Low-density cells in the interfase were collected and stained with an anti-CD11c antibody. DCs were purified by sorting with a FACSSStar<sup>plus</sup> (Becton Dickinson, Mountain view, CA) on the basis of CD11c expression and excluding propidium iodide positive cells. Purified DCs, B and T cells (Fig. 3) obtained from spleens and thioglycollate-stimulated peritoneal macrophages (Fig. 4) were pulsed for 1 h with various concentrations of p33-VLP, VLP (1- 0.01 µg/ml) or the peptide p33 (10-0.100 ng/ml). After three washings, presenter cells were co-cultured together with antigen-specific transgenic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. After two days, T cell proliferation was measured by <sup>3</sup>[H]thymidine uptake in a 16-h pulse (1 µCi/well).

### *Example 3*

#### *P33-VLPs injected with anti-CD40 antibodies induce enhanced CTL activity.*

Mice were primed with 100 µg of p33-VLPs alone, injected subcutaneously, or together with 100 µg of anti-CD40 antibodies, injected intravenously. Spleens were removed 10 days later and restimulated in vitro for 5 days with p33 pulsed splenocytes. Lytic activity of CTLs was tested in a

- 102 -

<sup>51</sup>Cr release assay essentially as described (Bachmann, M. F., "Evaluation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses," in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed., Academic Press Ltd, New York, NY (1997) p. 1921) using peptide p33 (derived from the LCMV glycoprotein, aa33-42) labeled EL-4 cells as target cells. Briefly, EL-4 target cells were pulsed with peptide p33 (KAVYNFATM, aa33-42 derived from the LCMV glycoprotein) at a concentration of 10<sup>-7</sup> M for 90 min at 37°C in the presence of [<sup>51</sup>Cr]sodium chromate in IMDM supplemented with 10% FCS. Restimulated splenocytes were serially diluted and mixed with peptide-pulsed target cells. <sup>51</sup>Cr release was determined after 5 h in a γ-counter.

The results are shown in Figure 5. Alternatively, splenocytes were removed after 9 days and tested directly in a <sup>51</sup>Cr-release assay as described above (Fig. 6).

15

#### *Example 4*

##### ***P33-VLPs injected with CpGs induce enhanced CTL activity.***

Mice were primed subcutaneously with 100 µg of p33-VLPs alone or together 20 nmol CpGs. Spleens were removed 10 days later and restimulated in vitro for 5 days in the presence of interleukin 2 with p33-pulsed splenocytes. Lytic activity of CTLs was tested in a <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay as described above. The results are shown in Figure 7. Alternatively, splenocytes were removed after 9 days and tested directly in a <sup>51</sup>Cr-release assay as described above (Fig. 8).

25

#### *Example 5*

##### **Anti-CD40 antibodies are more efficient at enhancing CTL responses induced with p33-VLPs than CTL responses induced with free p33.**

Mice were primed intravenously with 100 µg of p33-VLPs or the same amount of free peptide p33 together 100 µg of anti-CD40 antibodies. Spleens

- 103 -

were removed 9 days later and tested in a <sup>51</sup>Cr-release assay as described above. Results are shown in Fig. 9.

#### ***Example 6***

##### ***P33-VLPs injected with anti-CD40 antibodies induce enhanced anti-viral protection.***

Mice were primed with 100 µg of p33-VLPs alone, injected subcutaneously, or together with 100 µg of anti-CD40 antibodies, injected intravenously. Twelve days later, mice were challenged with LCMV (200 pfu, intravenously) and viral titers were assessed in the spleen 4 days later as described (Bachmann, M. F., "Evaluation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses," in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed., Academic Press Ltd, New York, NY (1997) p. 1921). The results are shown in Figure 10.

#### ***Example 7***

##### ***P33-VLPs injected with CpG induce enhanced anti-viral protection.***

Mice were primed subcutaneously with 100 µg of p33-VLPs alone or together with 20 nmol CpGs. Twelve days later, mice were challenged with LCMV (200 pfu, intravenously) and viral titers were assessed in the spleen 4 days later as described (Bachmann, M. F., "Evaluation of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses," in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed., Academic Press Ltd, New York, NY (1997) p. 1921). The results are shown in Figure 11.

#### ***Example 8***

##### ***Anti-CD40 antibodies and CpGs induce maturation of dendritic cells.***

Dendritic cells were isolated as described above and stimulated overnight with CpGs 2 nmol or anti-CD40 antibodies 10 µg as described

- 104 -

above. Expression of costimulatory molecules (B7.1 and B7.2) was assessed by flow cytometry (Figure 20).

#### *Example 9*

5            *P33-VLPs injected with anti-CD40 antibodies or with CpGs induce enhanced anti-viral protection.*

Mice were primed either subcutaneously or intradermally with 100 µg of p33-VLPs alone, or subcutaneously together with 20 nmol CpGs, or  
10 intravenously together with 100 µg of anti-CD40 antibodies. As a control, free peptide p33 (100 µg) was injected subcutaneously in IFA. Twelve days later, mice were challenged intraperitoneally with recombinant vaccinia virus expressing LCMV glycoprotein ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  pfu), and viral titers were assessed in the ovaries 5 days later, as described in Bachmann, M. F., "Evaluation of  
15 lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T cell responses," in *Immunology Methods Manual*, Lefkowitz, I., ed., Academic Press Ltd, New York, NY (1997) p. 1921. The results are shown in Figure 12.

#### *Example 10*

20            *P33-VLPs can boost preexisting CTL responses.*

Groups of mice are primed subcutaneously with 100 µg of p33 peptide in IFA or intravenously with  $1.5 \times 10^6$  pfu of recombinant vaccina virus expressing LCMV-GP. Twelve days later, half of the mice in each group are boosted subcutaneously with p33-VLPs (100 µg) mixed with CpG (20 nmol).  
25 Frequencies of p33-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are assessed in the blood before and 5 days after boost by tetramer staining.

*Example 11**CTL responses induced by p33-VLPs can be boosted by recombinant viral vectors.*

5 Mice were primed subcutaneously with p33-VLPs (100 µg) mixed with G10pt (20 nmol). Seven days later, mice were bled and subsequently boosted with recombinant vaccinia virus expressing LCMV-GP. Frequencies of p33-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are assessed in the blood 5 days later by tetramer staining. Before boosting 1.4 % of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were p33-specific, while after  
10 boosting 4.9% were p33-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells.

*Example 12**In-vivo virus protection assays.**Vaccinia protection assay*

15 Groups of three female C57Bl/6 mice were immunized s.c. with 100 µg VLP-p33 alone, mixed with 20 nmol immunostimulatory nucleic acid or packaged with immunostimulatory nucleic acid. To assess antiviral immunity in peripheral tissues, mice were infected 7-9 days later, i.p., with 1.5x10<sup>6</sup> pfu recombinant vaccinia virus expressing the LCMV- glycoprotein (inclusive of  
20 the p33 peptide). Five days later the ovaries were collected and viral titers determined. Therefore, ovaries were ground with a homogenizer in Minimum Essential Medium (Gibco) containing 5 % fetal bovine serum and supplemented with glutamine, Earls's salts and antibiotics (penicillin/streptomycin/amphotericin). The suspension was titrated in tenfold  
25 dilution steps onto BSC40 cells. After overnight incubation at 37°C, the adherent cell layer was stained with a solution consisting of 50% ethanol, 2% crystal violet and 150mM NaCl for visualization of viral plaques.

Non-immunized naïve mice were used as control.

- 106 -

*LCMV protection assay*

Groups of three female C57Bl/6 mice were immunized s.c. with 100 µg VLP-33 alone or mixed with adjuvant / 20 nmol CpG oligonucleotide. To examine systemic antiviral immunity mice were infected i.p. 11-13 days later with 200 pfu LCMV-WE. Four days later spleens were isolated and viral titers determined. The spleens were ground with a homogenizer in Minimum Essential Medium (Gibco) containing 2 % fetal bovine serum and supplemented with glutamine, earls's salts and antibiotics (penicillin/streptomycin/amphotericin). The suspension was titrated in tenfold dilution steps onto MC57 cells. After incubation for one hour the cells were overlaid with DMEM containing 5% Fetal bovine serum, 1 % methyl cellulose, and antibiotics (penicillin /streptomycin ./amphotericin). Following incubation for 2 days at 37°C the cells were assessed for LCMV infection by the intracellular staining procedure (which stains the viral nucleoprotein): Cells were fixed with 4 % Formaldehyde for 30 min followed by a 20 min lysing step with 1% Triton X-100. Incubation for 1 hour with 10 % fetal bovine serum blocked unspecific binding. Cells were stained with a rat anti-LCMV-antibody (VL-4) for 1 hour. A peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-rat-IgG (Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories, Inc) was used as secondary antibody followed by a colour reaction with ODP substrate according to standard procedures.

*Example 13**Staining of LCMV-p33 specific CD8<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes.*

Groups of three female C57Bl/6 mice were immunized s.c. with 100 µg VLP-p33 alone or mixed with 20 nmol immunostimulatory nucleic acid. In alternative experiments, immunostimulatory nucleic acid was replaced by different adjuvants. 7-11 days later blood was taken and assessed by flow cytometry for the induction of p33 specific T-cells.

- 107 -

The blood was collected into FACS buffer ( PBS, 2% FBS, 5 mM EDTA) and lymphocytes were isolated by density gradient centrifugation for 20 min at 1200g and at 22°C in Lympholyte-M solution (Cedarlane Laboratories Ltd., Hornby, Canada). After washing the lymphocytes were resuspended in FACS buffer and stained for 10 min at 4°C with PE-labelled p33-H-2<sup>b</sup> tetramer complexes and subsequently, for 30 min at 37°C, with anti-mouse CD8α-FITC antibody (Pharmingen, clone 53-6.7). Cells were analysed on a FACSCalibur using CellQuest software (BD Biosciences, Mountain View, CA).

#### *Example 14*

***Immunostimulatory nucleic acids are even stronger adjuvants for induction of viral protection.***

Mice were vaccinated with a HBcAg-fusion protein with the peptide p33 (HBc33) either alone or mixed with CyCpGpt or with poly (I:C). Viral titers after vaccinia injection were measured as described in Example 13. Oligonucleotide CyCpGpt lead to complete protection against viral challenge with LCMV, while poly (I:C) induced partial protection (FIG. 13).

#### *Example 15*

***Different immunostimulatory nucleic acids in the presence of antigen fused to HBcAg-VLP result in a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.***

The fusion protein of HBcAg with the peptide p33 (HBc33) was produced as described in EXAMPLE 1.

100 µg of HBc33 were mixed with 20 nmol of different immunostimulatory nucleic acids and injected into mice and vaccinia titers in the ovaries after recombinant vaccinia challenge were detected as described in EXAMPLE 1. Double stranded CyCpGpt oligo was produced by annealing 0.5



- 108 -

mM of DNA oligo CyCpGpt and CyCpG-rev-pt in 15 mM Tris pH7.5 by a 10 min heating step at 80°C and subsequent cooling to RT . Oligonucleotide hybridization was checked on a 20% TBE polyacrylamide gel (Novex).

p33 fused to HBcAg in the presence of Cy-CpGpt, NK-CpGpt, B-CpGpt, dsCyCpGpt, 2006pt, 5126PS and G10pt did induce CTL responses capable of inhibition viral infection (Fig. 14, FIG. 15, FIG. 16). Both controls, peptide p33 mixed with CyCpGpt or HBcAg-wild type VLPs (HBcwt) mixed with peptide and CyCpGpt, did not induce protection. The fact that double stranded Cy-CpGpt also well as the immunostimulatory nucleic acid 5128pt that lacks unmethylated CpG dinucleotides, induced protection further confirms that a wide variety of immunostimulatory nucleic acids induce a strong CTL response against antigens bound to VLPs. The example also clearly confirms that coupling the antigen to VLPs is necessary to induce a strong CTL response. Furthermore, in a preferred embodiment of this invention, the unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide is contains a palindromic sequence. A very preferred embodiment of such a palindromic CpG comprises or alternatively consists of the sequence G10pt.

#### *Example 16*

***Antigen coupled to the RNA phage Q $\beta$  in the presence of immunostimulatory nucleic acid results in a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.***

Recombinantly produced Q $\beta$  VLPs were used after coupling to p33 peptides containing an N-terminal CGG or and C-terminal GGC extension (CGG-KAVYNFATM and KAVYNFATM-GGC). Recombinantly produced Q $\beta$  VLPs were derivatized with a 10 molar excess of SMPH (Pierce) for 0.5 h at 25°C, followed by dialysis against 20 mM HEPES, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.2 at 4°C to remove unreacted SMPH. Peptides were added in a 5 fold molar excess and allowed to react for 2 h in a thermomixer at 25°C in the presence of 30% acetonitrile. SDS-PAGE analysis demonstrated multiple coupling bands

- 109 -

consisting of one, two or three peptides coupled to the Q $\beta$  monomer. The Q $\beta$  VLP coupled to peptides p33 was termed Qbx33. 100  $\mu$ g of Qbx33 were mixed with 20 nmol CyCpGpt and injected into mice and LCMV titers in the spleen after LCMV challenge were detected as described in EXAMPLE 13. Controls included Qbx33 alone, or Q $\beta$  wild-type VLPs (Qb) mixed with peptide p33 and CyCpGpt. Qbx33 neither alone, nor mixed with p33 peptide and CyCpGpt did induce any protection against LCMV challenge. However, Q $\beta$  with coupled p33 in the presence of CyCpGpt did induce a CTL response capable of completely inhibition viral infection (FIG. 17).

#### *Example 17*

*Different immunostimulatory nucleic acids in the presence of antigen coupled to the RNA phage Q $\beta$  result in a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.*

The peptide p33 with an N-terminal CGG sequence was coupled to RNA phage Q $\beta$  (Qbx33) using the crosslinker SMPH as described in EXAMPLE 16.

100  $\mu$ g of Qbx33 were mixed with 20 nmol of different immunostimulatory nucleic acids and injected into mice and vaccinia titers in the ovaries after recombinant vaccinia challenge were detected as described in EXAMPLE 13. Q $\beta$  with coupled p33 in the presence of CyOpApt, CyCyCypT, CyCpG(20)pt, BCpGpt and G10pt did induce CTL responses capable of completely inhibition viral infection (FIG. 16, Fig. 17, Fig. 18).

- 110 -

**Example 18**

***Antigen coupled to the RNA phage AP205 in the presence of immunostimulatory nucleic acid results in a potent antigen-specific CTL response and virus protection.***

5

10

15

AP205 VLPs were dialysed against 20 mM Hepes, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4 and were reacted at a concentration of 1.4 mg/ml with a 5-fold excess of the crosslinker SMPH diluted from a 50 mM stock in DMSO for 30 minutes at 15 °C. The obtained so-called derivatized AP205 VLP was dialyzed 2 X 2 hours against at least a 1000-fold volume of 20 mM Hepes, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4 buffer. The derivatized AP205 was reacted at a concentration of 1 mg/ml with either a 2.5-fold, or with a 5-fold excess of peptide, diluted from a 20 mM stock in DMSO, for 2 hours at 15 °C. SDS-PAGE analysis confirmed the presence of additional bands comprising AP205 VLPs covalently coupled to one or more peptides p33. The coupled AP205 VLPs were termed AP205x33.

100 µg of AP205x33 were mixed with 20 nmol CyCpGpt and injected into mice and LCMV titers in the spleen after LCMV challenge were detected as described in EXAMPLE 13. AP205x33 mixed CyCpGpt did induce complete protection against vaccinia challenge (FIG. 19).

***What Is Claimed Is:***

1. A composition for enhancing an immune response against an antigen in an animal comprising:

(a) a virus-like particle bound to at least one antigen capable of inducing an immune response against said antigen in said animal; and

(b) at least one substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of said animal to said antigen.

2. The composition of claim 1, wherein said virus-like particle (a) lacks a lipoprotein-containing envelope.

3. The composition of claim 1, wherein said virus-like particle (a) is a recombinant virus-like particle.

4. The composition of claim 3, wherein said virus-like particle is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) recombinant proteins of Hepatitis B virus;
- (b) recombinant proteins of measles virus;
- (c) recombinant proteins of Sindbis virus;
- (d) recombinant proteins of Rotavirus;
- (e) recombinant proteins of Foot-and-Mouth-Disease virus;
- (f) recombinant proteins of Retrovirus;
- (g) recombinant proteins of Norwalk virus;
- (h) recombinant proteins of human Papilloma virus;
- (i) recombinant proteins of BK virus;
- (j) recombinant proteins of bacteriophages;
- (k) recombinant proteins of RNA-phages;
- (l) recombinant proteins of Q $\beta$ -phage;

- 112 -

- (m) recombinant proteins of GA-phage;
- (n) recombinant proteins of fr-phage;
- (o) recombinant proteins of AP 205-phage;
- (p) recombinant proteins of Ty; and
- (q) fragments of any of the recombinant proteins from (a) to (p).

5. The composition of claim 4, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

6. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen (a) is a recombinant antigen.

7. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen (a) is bound to said virus-like particle by way of a linking sequence.

8. The composition of claim 7, wherein said linking sequence comprises a sequence recognized by the proteasome, endosomal proteases or a protease contained in any other vesicular compartment of said antigen presenting cells.

9. The composition of claim 7, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

10. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen (a) is a cytotoxic T cell epitope, a Th cell epitope or a combination of at least two of said epitopes, wherein said at least two epitopes are linked directly or by way of a linking sequence.

11. The composition of claim 10, wherein said cytotoxic T cell epitope is a viral or a tumor cytotoxic T cell epitope.

- 113 -

12. The composition of claim 10, wherein said antigen is bound to said virus-like particle by way of a linking sequence

13. The composition of claim 10, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

14. The composition of claim 13, wherein said cytotoxic T cell epitope is fused to the C-terminus of said Hepatitis B virus core protein.

15. The composition of claim 14, wherein said cytotoxic T cell epitope is fused to the C-terminus of said Hepatitis B virus core protein by way of a linking sequence.

16. The composition of claim 1, wherein said virus-like particle (a) bound to said antigen has the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1.

17. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen (a) is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) polypeptides;
- (b) carbohydrates;
- (c) steroid hormones; and
- (d) organic molecules.

18. The composition of claim 17, wherein said antigen is an organic molecule.

19. The composition of claim 18, wherein said organic molecule is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) codeine;
- (b) fentanyl;

- 114 -

- (c) heroin;
- (d) morphium;
- (e) amphetamine;
- (f) cocaine;
- (g) methylenedioxymethamphetamine;
- (h) methamphetamine;
- (i) methylphenidate;
- (j) nicotine;
- (k) LSD;
- (l) mescaline;
- (m) psilocybin; and
- (n) tetrahydrocannabinol.

20. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen (a) is derived from the group consisting of:

- (a) viruses;
- (b) bacteria;
- (c) parasites;
- (d) prions;
- (e) tumors;
- (f) self-molecules;
- (g) non-peptidic hapten molecules; and
- (h) allergens.

21. The composition of claim 20, wherein said antigen is a tumor antigen.

22. The composition of claim 21, wherein said tumor antigen is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) Her2;
- (b) GD2;

- 115 -

- (c) EGF-R;
- (d) CEA;
- (e) CD52;
- (f) CD21;
- (g) human melanoma protein gp100;
- (h) human melanoma protein melan-A/MART-1;
- (i) tyrosinase;
- (j) NA17-A nt protein;
- (k) MAGE-3 protein;
- (l) p53 protein;
- (m) HPV16 E7 protein; and
- (n) antigenic fragments of any of tumor antigens (a) to (m).

23. The composition of claim 1, wherein said virus-like particle comprises recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of a RNA-phage.

24. The composition of claim 23, wherein said RNA-phage is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) bacteriophage Q $\beta$ ;
- (b) bacteriophage R17;
- (c) bacteriophage fr;
- (d) bacteriophage GA;
- (e) bacteriophage SP;
- (f) bacteriophage MS2;
- (g) bacteriophage M11;
- (h) bacteriophage MX1;
- (i) bacteriophage NL95;
- (k) bacteriophage f2;
- (l) bacteriophage PP7; and
- (m) bacteriophage AP205.



- 116 -

25. The composition of claim 1, wherein said virus-like particle comprises recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of RNA-phage Q $\beta$ .

26. The composition of claim 1, wherein said virus-like particle comprises recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of RNA-phage AP 205.

27. The composition of claim 1, wherein said substance (b) stimulates upregulation of costimulatory molecules on antigen presenting cells or secretion of cytokines.

28. The composition of claim 1, wherein said substance (b) induces nuclear translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells.

29. The composition of claim 1, wherein said substance (b) activates toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells.

30. The composition of claim 29, wherein said toll-like receptor activating substance is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) immunostimulatory nucleic acids;
- (b) peptidoglycans;
- (c) lipopolysaccharides;
- (d) lipoteichonic acids;
- (e) imidazoquinoline compounds;
- (f) flagellines;
- (g) lipoproteins;
- (h) immunostimulatory organic molecules;
- (i) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (j) any mixtures of at least one substance of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and/or (i).

- 117 -

31. The composition of claim 30, wherein said immunostimulatory nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) ribonucleic acids;
- (b) deoxyribonucleic acids;
- (c) chimeric nucleic acids; and
- (d) any mixtures of at least one nucleic acid of (a), (b) and/or (c).

32. The composition of claim 31, wherein said ribonucleic acid is poly-(I:C) or a derivative thereof.

33. The composition of claim 31, wherein said deoxyribonucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (b) oligonucleotides free of unmethylated CpG motifs.

34. The composition of claim 1, wherein said immunostimulatory substance is an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide.

35. The composition of claim 1, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

36. The composition of claim 34, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises the sequence:



- 118 -

wherein X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub>, and X<sub>4</sub> are any nucleotide.

37. The composition of claim 27, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

38. The composition of claim 28, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

39. The composition of claim 29, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

40. The composition of claim 36, wherein at least one of said nucleotides X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub>, and X<sub>4</sub> has a phosphate backbone modification.

41. The composition of claim 34, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAAT;
- (b) TCCATGACGTTCTGACGTT;
- (c) GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG;
- (d) ATTATTCAGGAACGTCATGGA;

- 119 -

- (e) GGGGGGGGGGGGACGATCGTCGGGGGGGGGGG;
- (f) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATAAATGCATGTCAAA  
GACAGCAT;
- (g) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATTCCATGACGTT  
CCTGAATAATTCCATGACGTTCTGAATAAT;
- (h) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATCGCGCGCGCGC  
GCGC GCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCG; and
- (i) TCGTCGTTTTGTCGTTTTGTCGT.

42. The composition of claim 41, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

43. The composition of claim 34, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide is palindromic.

44. The composition of claim 43, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG.

45. The composition of claim 44, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

- 120 -

46. The composition of claim 33, wherein said oligonucleotide free of unmethylated CpG motifs comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGTTCTTTTGGTCCTTGTCT.

47. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen presenting cell is a dendritic cell.

48. The composition of claim 1, wherein said at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to said virus-like particle by at least one covalent bond, and wherein said covalent bond is a non-peptide bond.

49. The composition of claim 1, wherein said at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to said virus-like particle.

50. The composition of claim 1, wherein said antigen or antigenic determinant further comprises at least one second attachment site selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an attachment site not naturally occurring with said antigen or antigenic determinant; and
- (b) an attachment site naturally occurring with said antigen or antigenic determinant.

51. The composition of claim 1 further comprising an amino acid linker, wherein said amino acid linker comprises, or alternatively consists of, a second attachment site.

52. A composition for enhancing an immune response against a virus-like particle in an animal comprising:

- (a) a virus-like particle capable of being recognized by the immune system of said animal and inducing an immune response against said virus-like particle in said animal; and

- 121 -

(b) at least one substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of said animal to said virus-like particle.

53. The composition of claim 52, wherein said virus-like particle (a) lacks a lipoprotein-containing envelope.

54. The composition of claim 52, wherein said virus-like particle (a) is a recombinant virus-like particle.

55. The composition of claim 54, wherein said virus-like particle is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) recombinant proteins of Hepatitis B virus;
- (b) recombinant proteins of measles virus;
- (c) recombinant proteins of Sindbis virus;
- (d) recombinant proteins of Rotavirus;
- (e) recombinant proteins of Foot-and-Mouth-Disease virus;
- (f) recombinant proteins of Retrovirus;
- (g) recombinant proteins of Norwalk virus;
- (h) recombinant proteins of human Papilloma virus;
- (i) recombinant proteins of BK virus;
- (j) recombinant proteins of bacteriophages;
- (k) recombinant proteins of RNA-phages;
- (l) recombinant proteins of Q $\beta$ -phage;
- (m) recombinant proteins of GA-phage;
- (n) recombinant proteins of fr-phage;
- (o) recombinant proteins of AP 205-phage;
- (p) recombinant proteins of Ty; and
- (q) fragments of any of the recombinant proteins from (a) to (p).

- 122 -

56. The composition of claim 55, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

57. The composition of claim 52, wherein said substance (b) stimulates upregulation of costimulatory molecules on antigen presenting cells.

58. The composition of claim 52, wherein said substance (b) induces nuclear translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells.

59. The composition of claim 52, wherein said substance (b) activates toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells.

60. The composition of claim 59, wherein said toll-like receptor activating substance is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) immunostimulatory nucleic acids;
- (b) peptidoglycans;
- (c) lipopolysaccharides;
- (d) lipoteichonic acids;
- (e) imidazoquinoline compounds;
- (f) flagellines;
- (g) lipoproteins;
- (h) immunostimulatory organic molecules;
- (i) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (j) any mixtures of at least one substance of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and/or (i).

61. The composition of claim 60, wherein said immunostimulatory nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- 123 -

- (a) ribonucleic acids;
- (b) deoxyribonucleic acids;
- (c) chimeric nucleic acids; and
- (d) any mixtures of at least one nucleic acid of (a), (b) and/or (c).

62. The composition of claim 61, wherein said ribonucleic acid is poly-(I:C) or a derivative thereof.

63. The composition of claim 61, wherein said deoxyribonucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (b) oligonucleotides free of unmethylated CpG motifs.

64. The composition of claim 1, wherein said immunostimulatory substance is an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide.

65. The composition of claim 52, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

66. The composition of claim 64, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises the sequence:



wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  are any nucleotide.



- 124 -

67. The composition of claim 57, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

68. The composition of claim 58, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide

69. The composition of claim 59, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide

70. The composition of claim 52, wherein said antigen presenting cell is a dendritic cell, NK cell, macrophage or B cell.

71. The composition of claim 66, wherein at least one of said nucleotides  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  has a phosphate backbone modification.

72. The composition of claim 64, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAAT;
- (b) TCCATGACGTTCTGACGTT;
- (c) GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG;
- (d) ATTATTCAGGAACGTCATGGA;
- (e) GGGGGGGGGGACGATCGTCGGGGGGGGG;

- 125 -

- (f) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATAAATGCATGTCAAA  
GACAGCAT;
- (g) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATTCCATGACGTT  
CCTGAATAATTCCATGACGTTCTGAATAAT;
- (h) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATCGCGCGCGCGC  
GCGC GCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCG; and
- (i) TCGTCGTTTTGTCGTTTTGTCGT.

73. The composition of claim 72, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

74. The composition of claim 64, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide is palindromic.

75. The composition of claim 74, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG.

76. The composition of claim 75, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

77. The composition of claim 63, wherein said oligonucleotide free of unmethylated CpG motifs comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGTTCTTTTGGTCCTTGTCT.

- 126 -

78. A method of enhancing an immune response against an antigen in an animal comprising introducing into said animal:

(a) a virus-like particle bound to at least one antigen capable of inducing an immune response against said antigen in said animal; and

(b) at least one substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of said animal to said antigen.

79. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle (a) lacks a lipoprotein-containing envelope.

80. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle (a) is a recombinant virus-like particle.

81. The method of claim 80, wherein said virus-like particle is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) recombinant proteins of Hepatitis B virus;
- (b) recombinant proteins of measles virus;
- (c) recombinant proteins of Sindbis virus;
- (d) recombinant proteins of Rotavirus;
- (e) recombinant proteins of Foot-and-Mouth-Disease virus;
- (f) recombinant proteins of Retrovirus;
- (g) recombinant proteins of Norwalk virus;
- (h) recombinant proteins of human Papilloma virus;
- (i) recombinant proteins of BK virus;
- (j) recombinant proteins of bacteriophages;
- (k) recombinant proteins of RNA-phages;
- (l) recombinant proteins of Q $\beta$ -phage;
- (m) recombinant proteins of GA-phage;

- 127 -

- (n) recombinant proteins of fr-phage;
- (o) recombinant proteins of AP 205-phage;
- (p) recombinant proteins of Ty; and
- (q) fragments of any of the recombinant proteins from (a) to (p).

82. The method of claim 81, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

83. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen (a) is a recombinant antigen.

84. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen (a) is bound to said virus-like particle by way of a linking sequence.

85. The method of claim 84, wherein said linking sequence comprises a sequence recognized by the proteasome, endosomal proteases or a protease contained in any other vesicular compartment of said antigen presenting cells.

86. The method of claim 84, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

87. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen (a) is a cytotoxic T cell epitope, a Th cell epitope or a combination of at least two of said epitopes, wherein said at least two epitopes are linked directly or by way of a linking sequence.

88. The method of claim 87, wherein said cytotoxic T cell epitope is a viral or a tumor cytotoxic T cell epitope.

- 128 -

89. The method of claim 87, wherein said antigen is bound to said virus-like particle by way of a linking sequence

90. The method of claim 87, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

91. The method of claim 90, wherein said cytotoxic T cell epitope is fused to the C-terminus of said Hepatitis B virus core protein.

92. The method of claim 91, wherein said cytotoxic T cell epitope is fused to the C-terminus of said Hepatitis B virus core protein by way of a linking sequence.

93. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle (a) bound to said antigen has the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 1.

94. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen (a) is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) polypeptides;
- (b) carbohydrates;
- (c) steroid hormones; and
- (d) organic molecules.

95. The method of claim 94, wherein said antigen is an organic molecule.

96. The method of claim 95, wherein said organic molecule is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) codeine;
- (b) fentanyl;

- 129 -

- (c) heroin;
- (d) morphium;
- (e) amphetamine;
- (f) cocaine;
- (g) methylenedioxymethamphetamine;
- (h) methamphetamine;
- (i) methylphenidate;
- (j) nicotine;
- (k) LSD;
- (l) mescaline;
- (m) psilocybin; and
- (n) tetrahydrocannabinol.

97. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen (a) is derived from the group consisting of:

- (a) viruses;
- (b) bacteria;
- (c) parasites;
- (d) prions;
- (e) tumors;
- (f) self-molecules;
- (g) non-peptidic hapten molecules; and
- (h) allergens.

98. The method of claim 97, wherein said antigen is a tumor antigen.

99. The method of claim 98, wherein said tumor antigen is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) Her2;
- (b) GD2;

- 130 -

- (c) EGF-R;
- (d) CEA;
- (e) CD52;
- (f) human melanoma protein gp100;
- (g) human melanoma protein melan-A/MART-1;
- (h) tyrosinase;
- (i) NA17-A nt protein;
- (j) MAGE-3 protein;
- (k) p53 protein;
- (l) CD21;
- (m) HPV16 E7 protein; and
- (n) antigenic fragments of any of the tumor antigens from (a) to (m).

100. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle comprises recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of a RNA-phage.

101. The method of claim 100, wherein said RNA-phage is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) bacteriophage Q $\beta$ ;
- (b) bacteriophage R17;
- (c) bacteriophage fr;
- (d) bacteriophage GA;
- (e) bacteriophage SP;
- (f) bacteriophage MS2;
- (g) bacteriophage M11;
- (h) bacteriophage MX1;
- (i) bacteriophage NL95;
- (k) bacteriophage f2;
- (l) bacteriophage PP7; and
- (m) bacteriophage AP205.

- 131 -

102. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle comprises recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of RNA-phage Q $\beta$ .

103. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle comprises recombinant proteins, or fragments thereof, of RNA-phage AP 205.

104. The method of claim 78, wherein said substance (b) stimulates upregulation of costimulatory molecules on antigen presenting cells or secretion of cytokines.

105. The method of claim 78, wherein said substance (b) induces nuclear translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells.

106. The method of claim 78, wherein said substance (b) activates toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells.

107. The method of claim 106, wherein said toll-like receptor activating substance is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) immunostimulatory nucleic acids;
- (b) peptidoglycans;
- (c) lipopolysaccharides;
- (d) lipoteichonic acids;
- (e) imidazoquinoline compounds;
- (f) flagellines;
- (g) lipoproteins;
- (h) immunostimulatory organic molecules;
- (i) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and



- 132 -

- (j) any mixtures of at least one substance of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and/or (i).

108. The method of claim 107, wherein said immunostimulatory nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) ribonucleic acids;
- (b) deoxyribonucleic acids;
- (c) chimeric nucleic acids; and
- (d) any mixtures of at least one nucleic acid of (a), (b) and/or (c).

109. The method of claim 108, wherein said ribonucleic acid is poly-(I:C) or a derivative thereof.

110. The method of claim 108, wherein said deoxyribonucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (b) oligonucleotides free of unmethylated CpG motifs.

111. The method of claim 78, wherein said immunostimulatory substance is an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide.

112. The method of claim 78, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide

113. The method of claim 78, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises the sequence:

- 133 -



wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  are any nucleotide.

114. The method of claim 104, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

115. The method of claim 105, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

116. The method of claim 106, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

117. The method of claim 113, wherein at least one of said nucleotides  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  has a phosphate backbone modification.

118. The method of claim 111, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAAT;
- (b) TCCATGACGTTCTGACGTT;
- (c) GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG;

- 134 -

- (d) ATTATTCAGGAACGTCATGGA;
- (e) GGGGGGGGGGGGACGATCGTCGGGGGGGGGG;
- (f) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATAAATGCATGTCAAA  
GACAGCAT;
- (g) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATTCCATGACGTT  
CCTGAATAATTCCATGACGTTCTGAATAAT;
- (h) TCCATGACGTTCTGAATAATCGCGCGCGCGC  
GCGC GCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCGCG; and
- (i) TCGTCGTTTTGTCGTTTTGTCGT.

119. The method of claim 118, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

120. The method of claim 111, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide is palindromic.

121. The composition of claim 120, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG.

122. The composition of claim 121, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

- 135 -

123. The composition of claim 110, wherein said oligonucleotide free of unmethylated CpG motifs comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGTTCTTTTGGTCCTTGTCT.

124. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen presenting cell is a dendritic cell, a NK cell, macrophage or a B cell.

125. The method of claim 78, wherein said animal is a mammal.

126. The method of claim 125, wherein said mammal is a human.

127. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle bound to an antigen (a) and said substance that activates antigen presenting cells (b) are introduced into said animal simultaneously.

128. The method of claim 78, wherein said virus-like particle bound to an antigen (a) and said substance that activates antigen presenting cells (b) are introduced into said animal subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously.

129. The method of claim 78, wherein said immune response is a T cell response and wherein said T cell response against said antigen is enhanced.

130. The method of claim 129, wherein said T cell response is a cytotoxic T cell response and wherein said cytotoxic T cell response against said antigen is enhanced.

131. The method of claim 78, wherein said at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is bound to said virus-like particle by at least one covalent bond, and wherein said covalent bond is a non-peptide bond.

- 136 -

132. The method of claim 78, wherein said at least one antigen or antigenic determinant is fused to said virus-like particle.

133. The method of claim 78, wherein said antigen or antigenic determinant further comprises at least one second attachment site selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an attachment site not naturally occurring with said antigen or antigenic determinant; and
- (b) an attachment site naturally occurring with said antigen or antigenic determinant.

134. The method of claim 78, wherein said composition further comprises an amino acid linker, wherein said amino acid linker comprises, or alternatively consists of, a second attachment site.

135. A method of enhancing an immune response against a virus-like particle in an animal comprising introducing into said animal:

- (a) a virus-like particle capable of being recognized by the immune system of said animal and inducing an immune response against said virus-like particle in said animal; and
- (b) at least one substance that activates antigen presenting cells in an amount sufficient to enhance the immune response of said animal to said virus-like particle.

136. The method of claim 135, wherein said virus-like particle (a) lacks a lipoprotein-containing envelope.

137. The method of claim 135, wherein said virus-like particle (a) is a recombinant virus-like particle.

- 137 -

138. The method of claim 137, wherein said virus-like particle is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) recombinant proteins of Hepatitis B virus;
- (b) recombinant proteins of measles virus;
- (c) recombinant proteins of Sindbis virus;
- (d) recombinant proteins of Rotavirus;
- (e) recombinant proteins of Foot-and-Mouth-Disease virus;
- (f) recombinant proteins of Retrovirus;
- (g) recombinant proteins of Norwalk virus;
- (h) recombinant proteins of human Papilloma virus;
- (i) recombinant proteins of BK virus;
- (j) recombinant proteins of bacteriophages;
- (k) recombinant proteins of RNA-phages;
- (l) recombinant proteins of Q $\beta$ -phage;
- (m) recombinant proteins of GA-phage;
- (n) recombinant proteins of fr-phage;
- (o) recombinant proteins of AP 205-phage;
- (p) recombinant proteins of Ty; and
- (q) fragments of any of the recombinant proteins from (a) to (p).

139. The method of claim 138, wherein said virus-like particle is the Hepatitis B virus core protein.

140. The method of claim 135, wherein said substance (b) stimulates upregulation of costimulatory molecules on antigen presenting cells.

141. The method of claim 135, wherein said substance (b) induces nuclear translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B in antigen presenting cells.

- 138 -

142. The method of claim 135, wherein said substance (b) activates toll-like receptors in antigen presenting cells.

143. The method of claim 142, wherein said toll-like receptor activating substance is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) immunostimulatory nucleic acids;
- (b) peptidoglycans;
- (c) lipopolysaccharides;
- (d) lipoteichonic acids;
- (e) imidazoquinoline compounds;
- (f) flagellines;
- (g) lipoproteins;
- (h) immunostimulatory organic molecules;
- (i) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (j) any mixtures of at least one substance of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and/or (i).

144. The method of claim 143, wherein said immunostimulatory nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) ribonucleic acids;
- (b) deoxyribonucleic acids;
- (c) chimeric nucleic acids; and
- (d) any mixtures of at least one nucleic acid of (a), (b) and/or (c).

145. The method of claim 144, wherein said ribonucleic acid is poly-(I:C) or a derivative thereof.

- 139 -

146. The method of claim 144, wherein said deoxyribonucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of, or alternatively consists essentially of:

- (a) unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotides; and
- (b) oligonucleotides free of unmethylated CpG motifs.

147. The composition of claim 135, wherein said immunostimulatory substance is an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide.

148. The method of claim 135, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

149. The method of claim 147, wherein said unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide comprises the sequence:



wherein  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$ , and  $X_4$  are any nucleotide.

150. The method of claim 140, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

151. The method of claim 141, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing



- 140 -

oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

152. The method of claim 142, wherein said substance (b) is selected from the group consisting of an anti-CD40 antibody, an immunostimulatory nucleic acid, an unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide capable of activating APCs, and a palindromic oligonucleotide.

153. The method of claim 135, wherein said antigen presenting cell is a dendritic cell, a NK cell, macrophage or a B cell.

154. The method of claim 135, wherein said animal is a mammal.

155. The method of claim 154, wherein said mammal is a human.

156. The method of claim 135, wherein said virus-like particle (a) and said substance that activates antigen presenting cells (b) are introduced into said animal simultaneously.

157. The method of claim 135, wherein said virus-like particle (a) and said substance that activates antigen presenting cells (b) are introduced into said animal subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously.

158. The method of claim 135, wherein said immune response is a T cell response and wherein said T cell response against said antigen is enhanced.

159. The method of claim 158, wherein said T cell response is a cytotoxic T cell response and wherein said cytotoxic T cell response against said antigen is enhanced.



- 142 -

consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGG.

165. The composition of claim 164, wherein said palindromic unmethylated CpG-containing oligonucleotide contains one or more phosphorothioate modifications of the phosphate backbone or wherein each phosphate moiety of said phosphate backbone of said oligonucleotide is a phosphorothioate modification.

166. The composition of claim 146, wherein said oligonucleotide free of unmethylated CpG motifs comprises, or alternatively consists essentially of, or alternatively consists of the sequence GGTTCTTTTGGTCCTTGCT.

167. A vaccine comprising an immunologically effective amount of the composition of claim 1 together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier or excipient.

168. The vaccine of claim 167 further comprising an adjuvant.

169. A vaccine comprising an immunologically effective amount of the composition of claim 52 together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, carrier or excipient.

170. The vaccine of claim 169 further comprising an adjuvant.

171. A method of immunizing or treating an animal comprising administering to said animal an immunologically effective amount of the vaccine of claim 167.

172. The method of claim 171, wherein said animal is a mammal.

- 143 -

173. The method of claim 172, wherein said animal is a human.

174. A method of immunizing or treating an animal comprising administering to said animal an immunologically effective amount of the vaccine of claim 169.

175. The method of claim 174, wherein said animal is a mammal.

176. The method of claim 175, wherein said animal is a human.

177. A method of enhancing anti-viral protection in an animal comprising introducing into said animal the composition of claim 1.

178. A method of enhancing anti-viral protection in an animal comprising introducing into said animal the composition of claim 52.

179. A method of immunizing or treating an animal comprising priming a T cell response in said animal by administering an immunologically effective amount of the vaccine of claim 167.

180. The method of claim 179 further comprising the step of boosting the immune response in said animal.

181. The method of claim 180, wherein said boosting is effected by administering an immunologically effective amount of a vaccine of claim 168 or an immunologically effective amount of a heterologous vaccine.

182. The method of claim 181, wherein said heterologous vaccine is a DNA vaccine or a viral vaccine or a canary pox vaccine.

- 144 -

183. A method of immunizing or treating an animal comprising boosting a T cell response in said animal by administering an immunologically effective amount of the vaccine of claim 167.

184. The method of claim 183 further comprising the step of priming a T cell response in said animal.

185. The method of claim 184, wherein said priming is effected by administering an immunologically effective amount of a vaccine of claim 168 or an immunologically effective amount of a heterologous vaccine.

186. The method of claim 185, wherein said heterologous vaccine is a DNA vaccine or a viral vaccine or a canary pox vaccine.

187. A method of immunizing or treating an animal comprising priming a T cell response in said animal by administering an immunologically effective amount of the vaccine of claim 169.

188. The method of claim 187 further comprising the step of boosting the immune response in said animal.

189. The method of claim 188, wherein said boosting is effected by administering an immunologically effective amount of a vaccine of claim 170 or an immunologically effective amount of a heterologous vaccine.

190. The method of claim 189, wherein said heterologous vaccine is a DNA vaccine or a viral vaccine or a canary pox vaccine.

191. A method of immunizing or treating an animal comprising boosting a T cell response in said animal by administering an immunologically effective amount of the vaccine of claim 169.

- 145 -

192. The method of claim 191 further comprising the step of priming a T cell response in said animal.

193. The method of claim 192, wherein said priming is effected by administering an immunologically effective amount of a vaccine of claim 170 or an immunologically effective amount of a heterologous vaccine.

194. The method of claim 193, wherein said heterologous vaccine is a DNA vaccine or a viral vaccine or a canary pox vaccine.

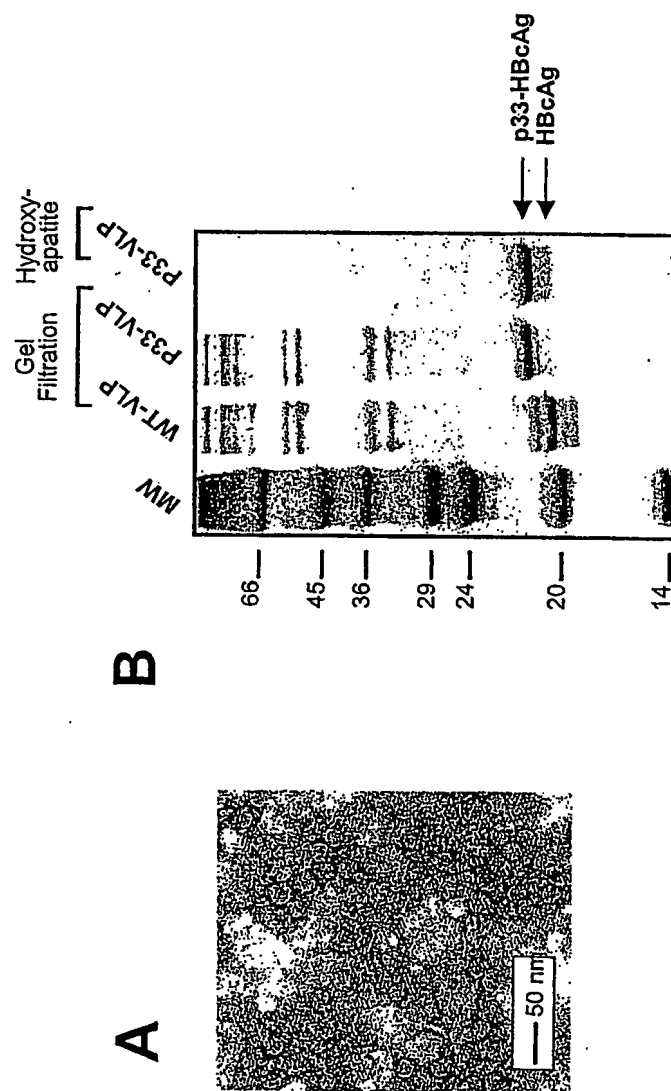
Fig. 1

```

1  atggacattg acccttataa agaatttggg gctactgtgg agttactctc gtttttgcct tctgacttct tctcttcctg cagagatctc ctagacaccg
   M D I D P Y K E F G A T V E L L S F L P S D F F P S V R D L L D T
101 cctcagctct gtagcgagaa gccttagagt ctcttagagca ttgctcactc caccatactg cactcaggca agccattctc tgctgggggg aattgatgac
   A S A L Y R E A L E S P E H C S P H H T A L R Q A I L C W G E L M
201 tctagctacc tgggtgggta ataatttggg agatccagca tccaggatc tagtagtcaa ttatgttaat actaacatgg gtttaaagat caggcaacta
   T L A T W V G N N L E D P A S R D L V V N Y V N T N M G L K I R Q L
301 ttgtggtttc atatctcttg ccttactttt ggaagagaga ctgtacttga atatttggtc tcttcggag tgtggattog cactcctcca gcctatagac
   L W F H I S C L T F G R E T V L E Y L V S F G V W I R T P P A Y R
401 caccaaatgc ccctatctta tcaacacttc cggaacttac tgttggtaga cgacgggacc gaggcaggtc ccctagaaga agaactccct cgctcgcag
   P P N A P I L S T L P E T T V V R R R D R G R S P R R R T P S P R
501 acgcagatct caatcgccgc gtgcagaag atctcaatct cggaatctc aatgtcttct ccttaaagct gttacaact tcgctaccat gtaa
   R R R S Q S P R R R R S Q S R E S Q C L L L K A V Y N F A T M -

```

Fig. 2





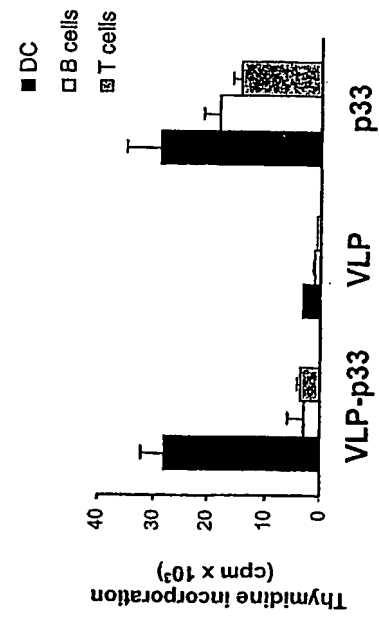


Fig. 3

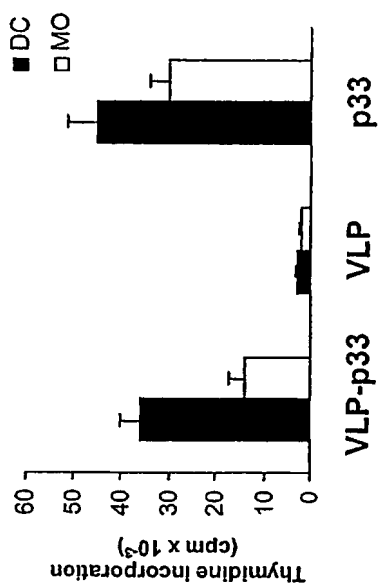
**Fig. 4**

Fig. 5

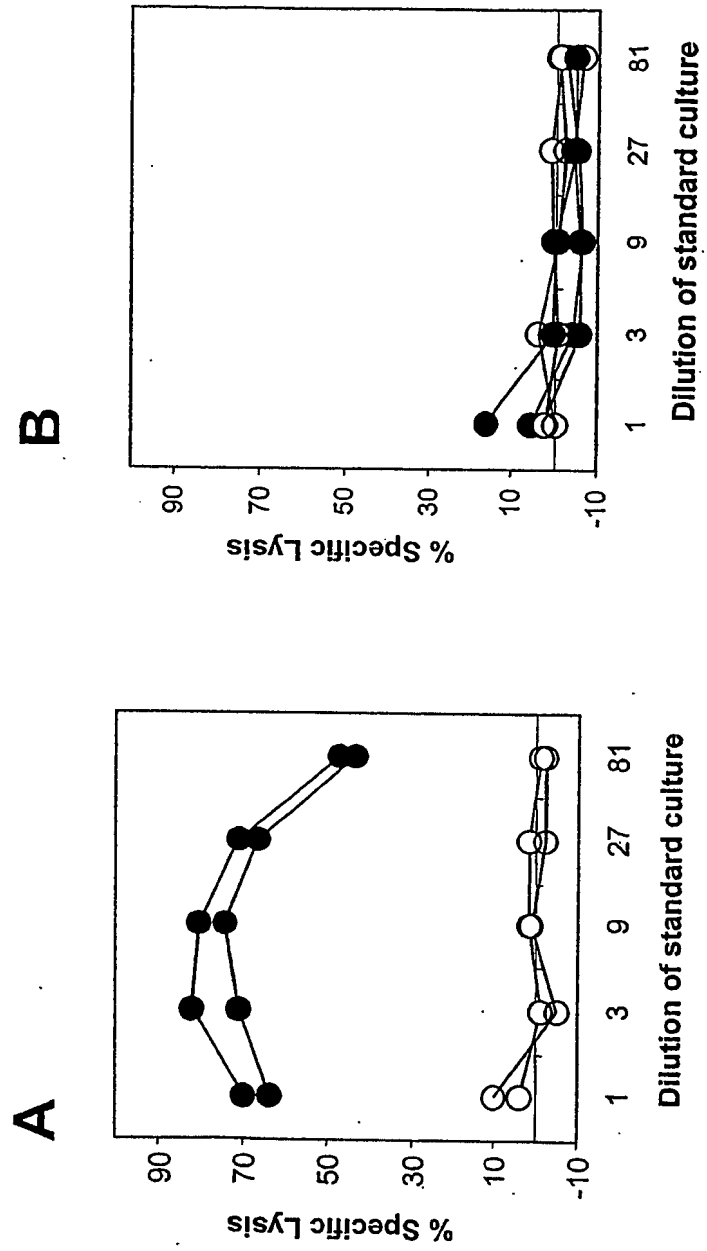


Fig. 6

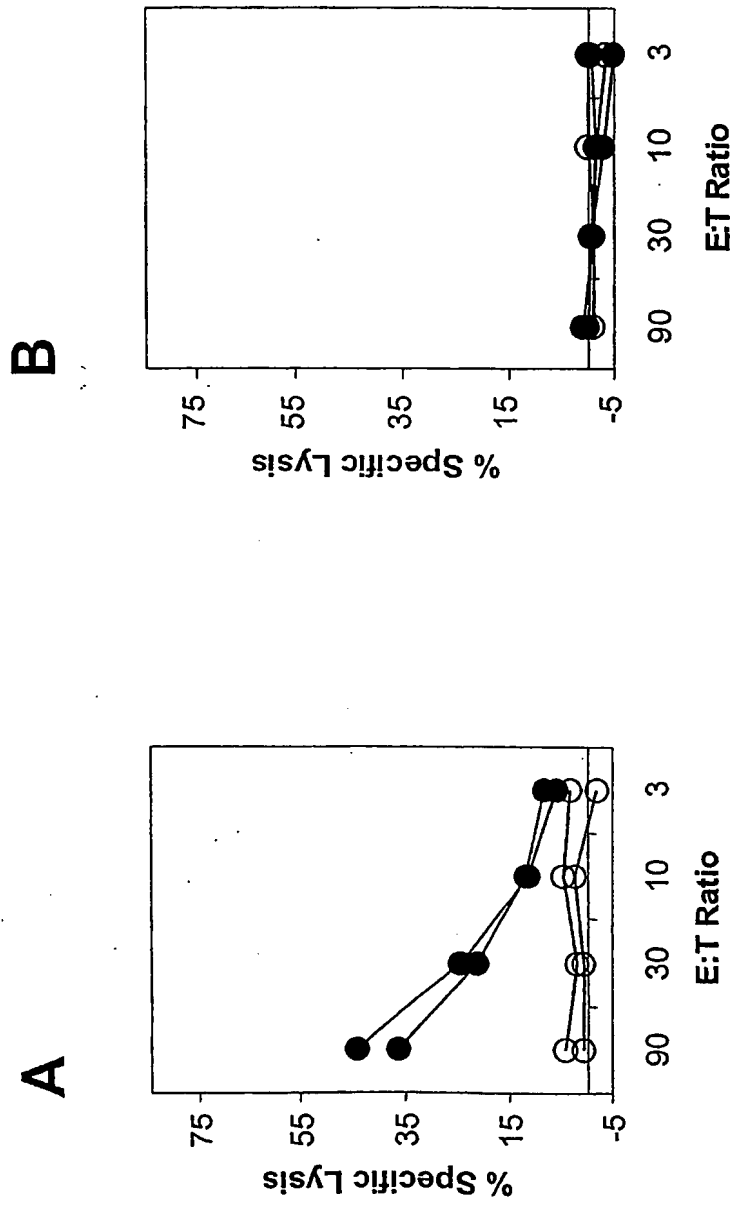


Fig. 7

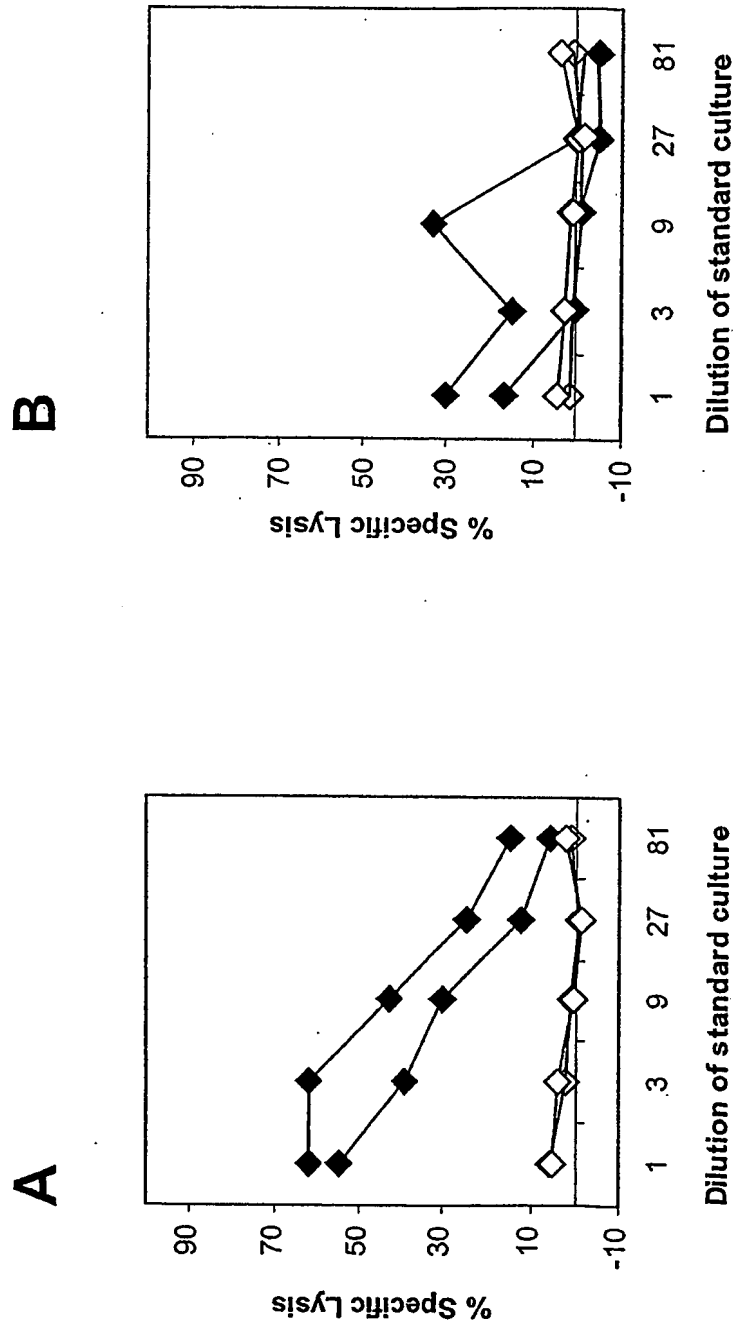


Fig. 8

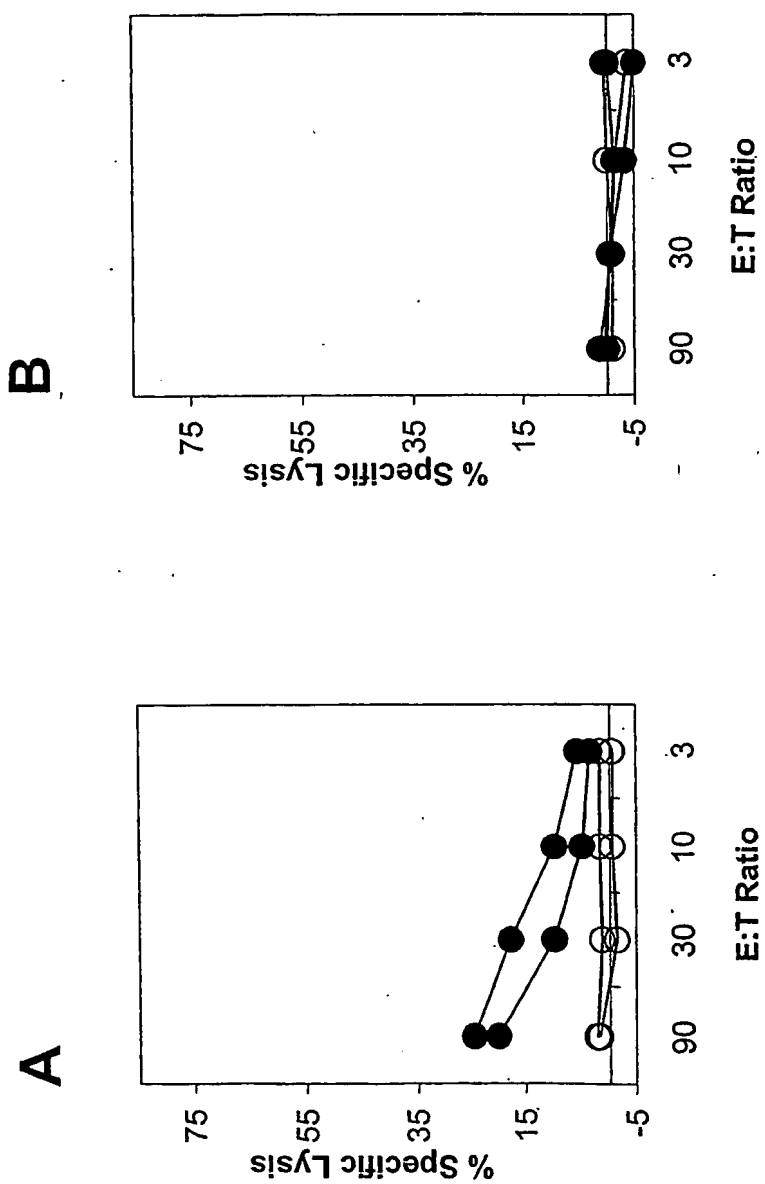
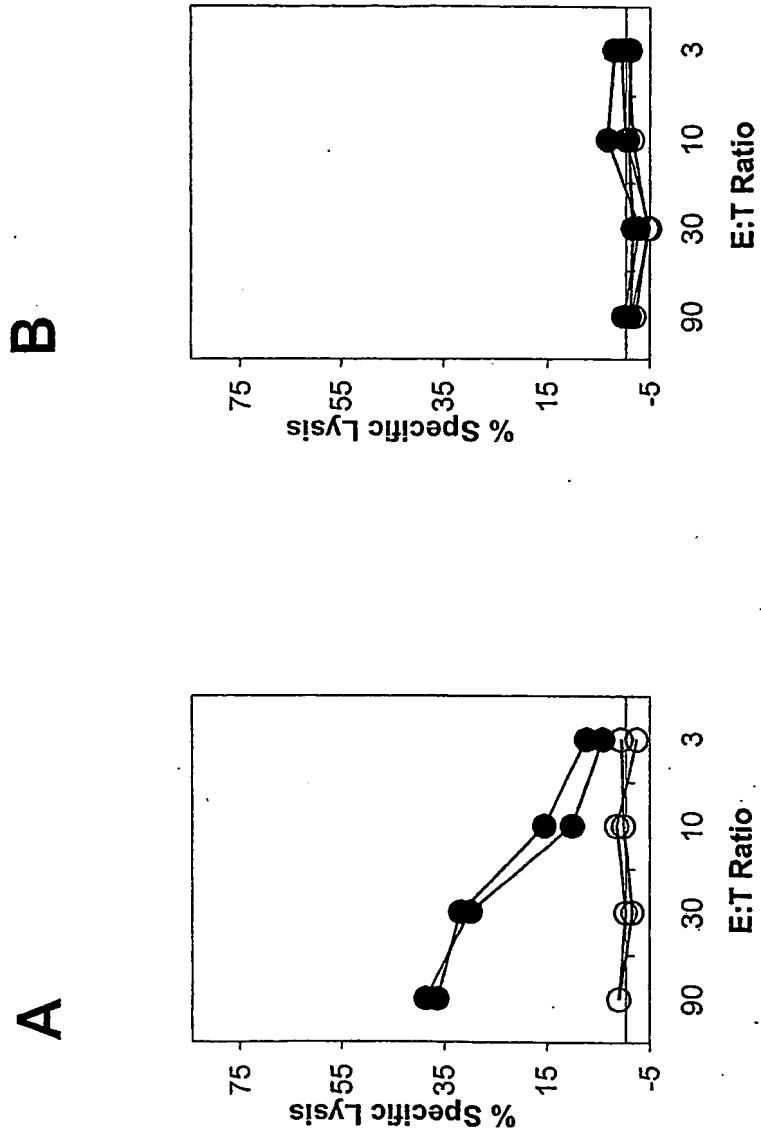


Fig. 9



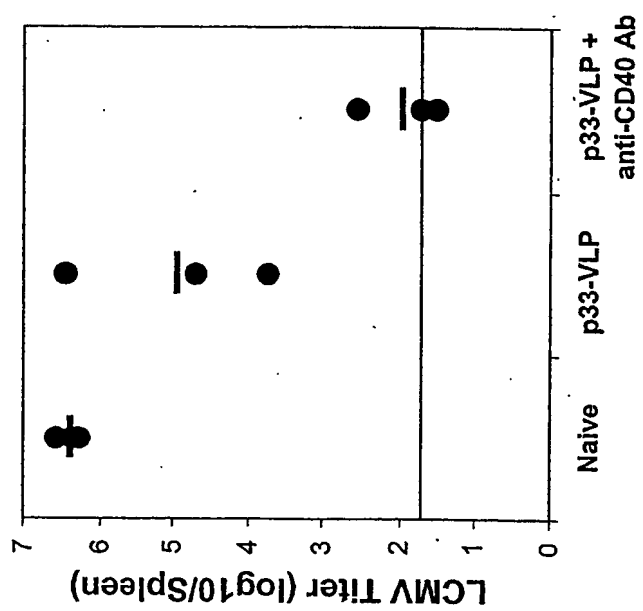


Fig. 10



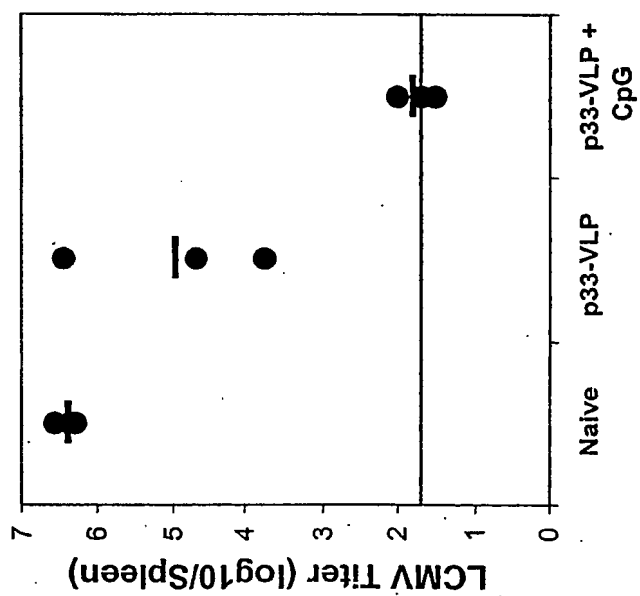


Fig. 11

G2 Vaccinia viral challenge  
1.5 x 10<sup>6</sup> pfu i.p.

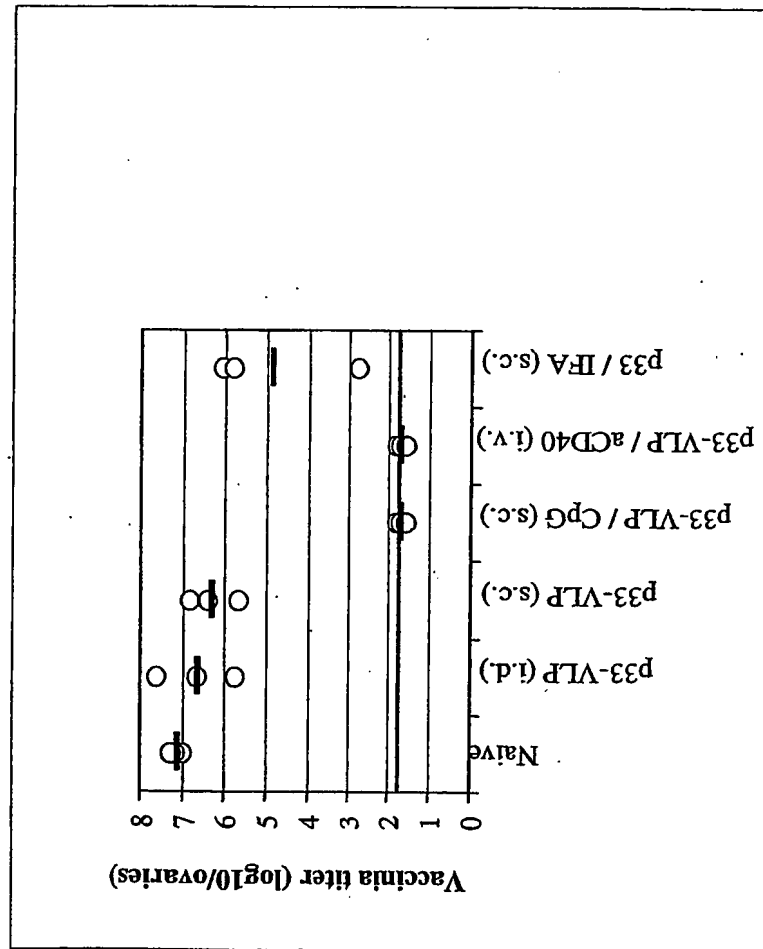


FIG. 12

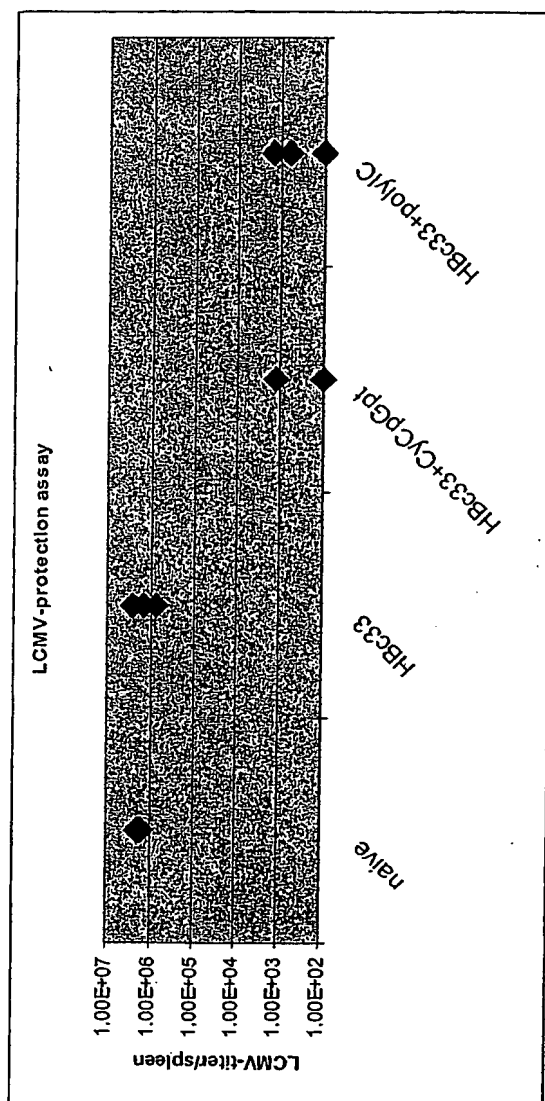


FIG. 13

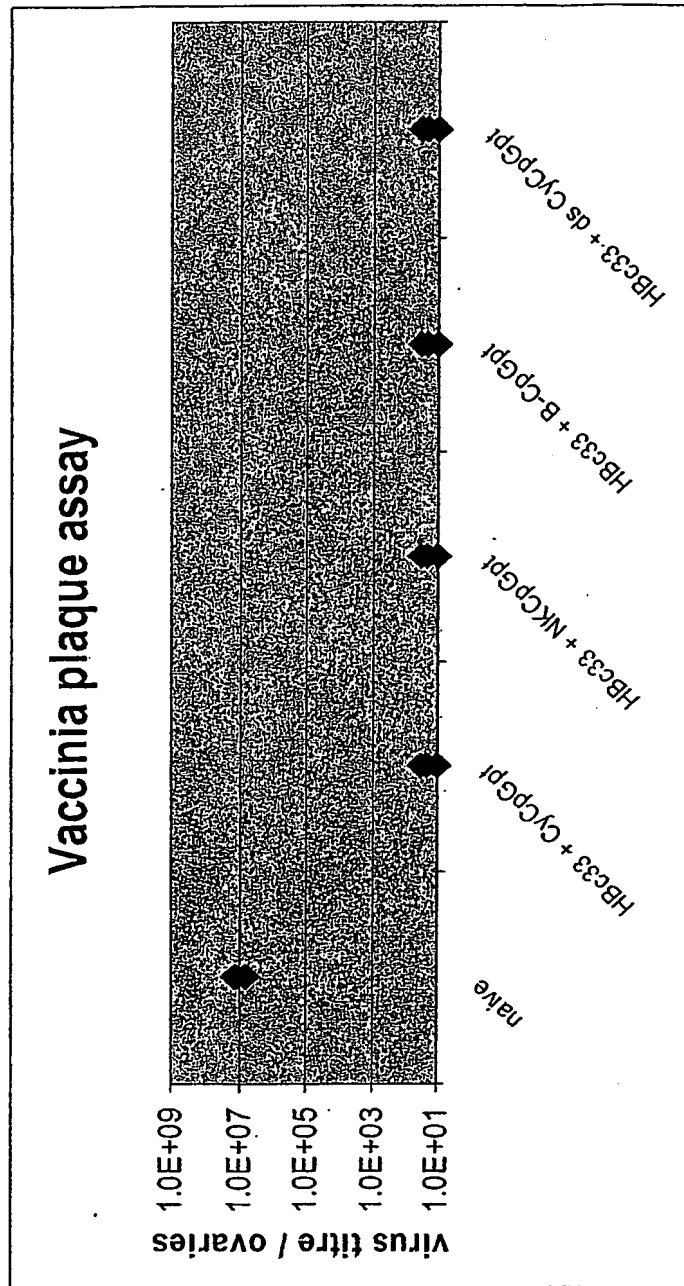


Fig. 14

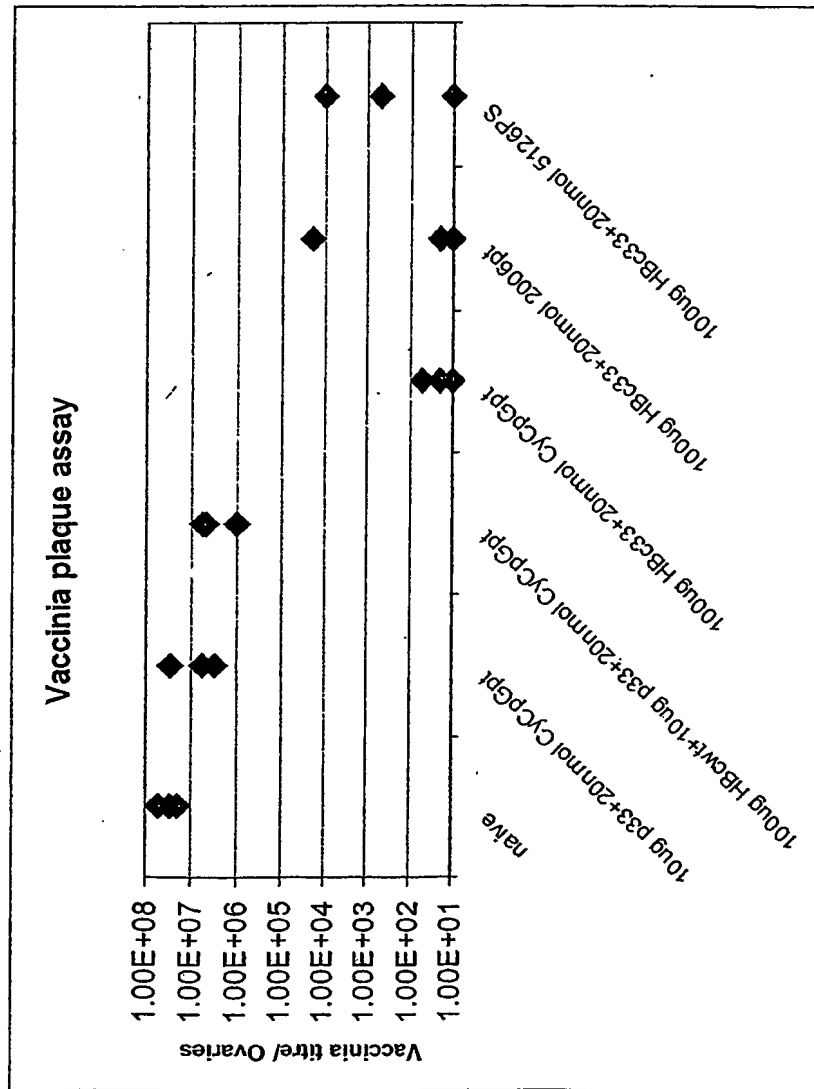


Fig. 15

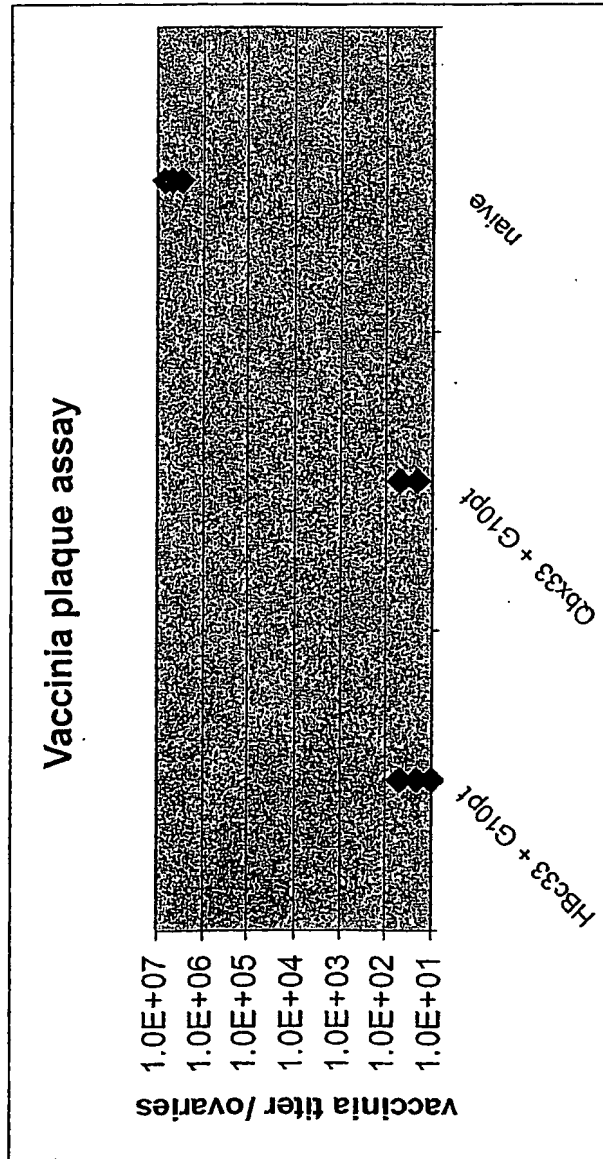


Fig. 16

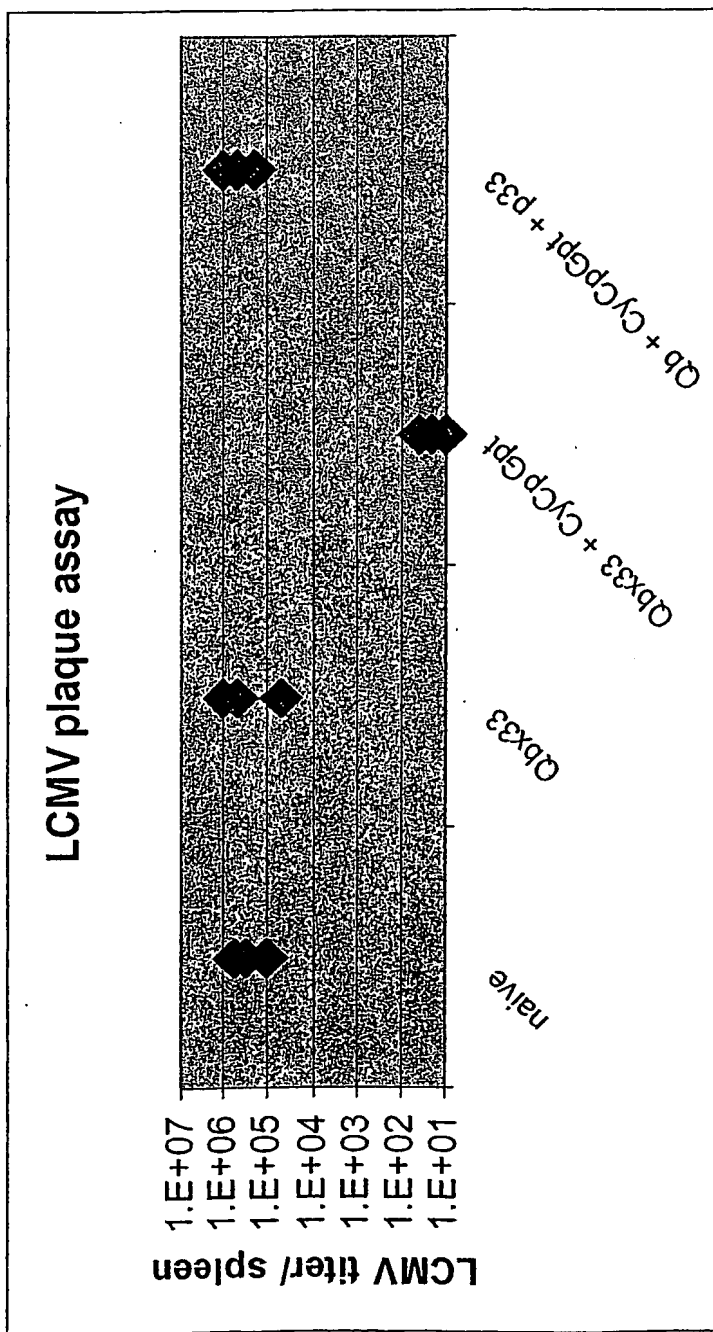


FIG. 17

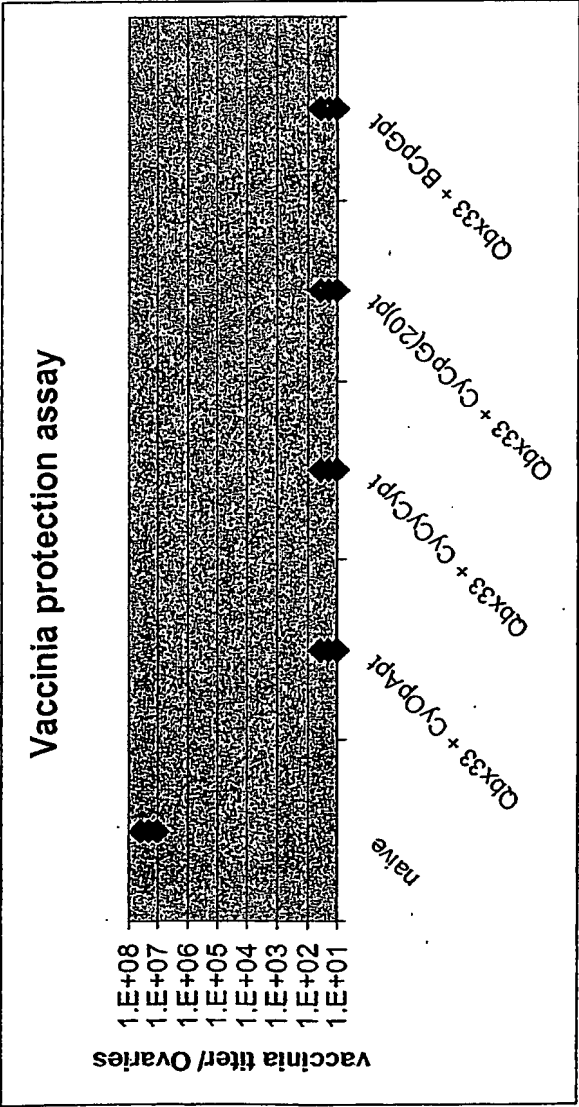


FIG. 18



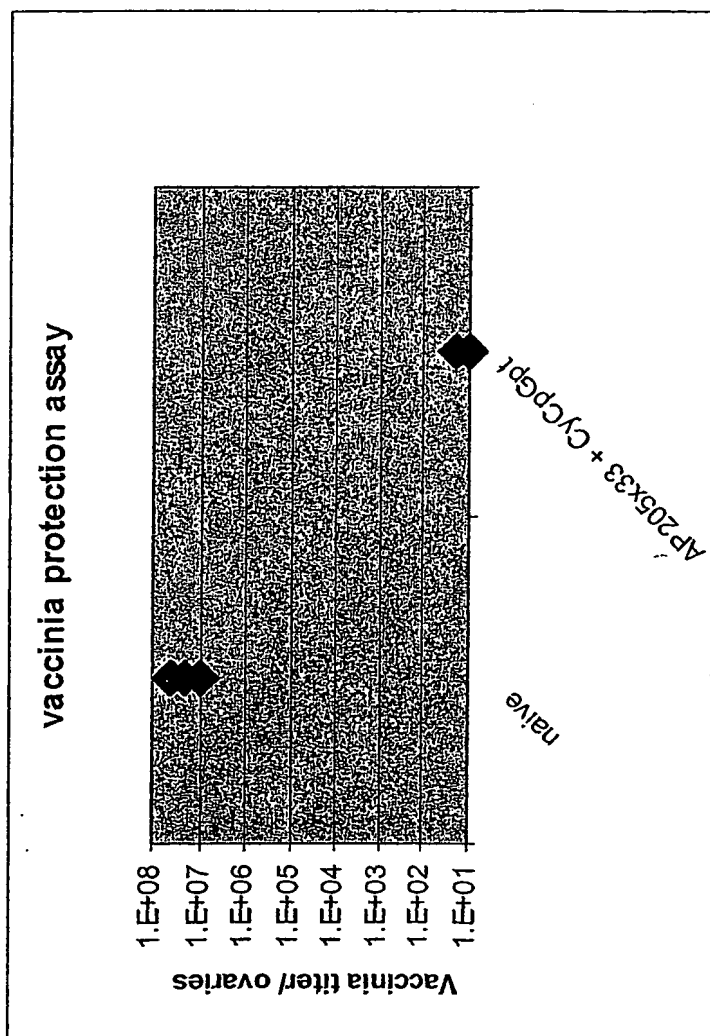


Fig. 19

Figure 20  
Table1: In vitro maturation of DCs stimulation with anti-CD40 or CpGs

treatment	B7.2*	B7.1*
Medium	302	79
Anti-CD40	530	241
CpG	520	238

\* Mean fluorescence intensity

-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;110&gt; Cytos Biotechnology AG

Bachmann, Martin F.

Storni, Tazio

Lechner, Franziska

<120> In vivo Activation of Antigen Presenting Cells for Enhancement of  
Immune Responses Induced by Virus Like Particles

&lt;130&gt; 1700.021PC02

&lt;140&gt; To be assigned

&lt;141&gt; Herewith

&lt;150&gt; 60/318,967

&lt;151&gt; 2001-09-14

&lt;160&gt; 73

&lt;170&gt; PatentIn version 3.1

&lt;210&gt; 10

&lt;211&gt; 132

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage Q-beta

&lt;400&gt; 10

Ala Lys Leu Glu Thr Val Thr Leu Gly Asn Ile Gly Lys Asp Gly Lys  
1 5 10 15Gln Thr Leu Val Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
20 25 30Ala Ser Leu Ser Gln Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
35 40 45Thr Val Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys Val  
50 55 60

Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Ala Asn Gly Ser Cys

```

65              70              75              80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Gln Ala Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser Phe
      85              90              95

Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Leu
      100              105              110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln Leu
      115              120              125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr
      130

```

<213> Bacteriophage Q-beta

Leu Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln  
115 120 125

-3-

Leu Asn Pro Ala Tyr Trp Leu Leu Ile Ala Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Ser  
 130 135 140

Lys Pro Asp Pro Val Ile Pro Asp Pro Pro Ile Asp Pro Pro Pro Gly  
 145 150 155 160

Thr Gly Lys Tyr Thr Cys Pro Phe Ala Ile Trp Ser Leu Glu Glu Val  
 165 170 175

Tyr Glu Pro Pro Thr Lys Asn Arg Pro Trp Pro Ile Tyr Asn Ala Val  
 180 185 190

Glu Leu Gln Pro Arg Glu Phe Asp Val Ala Leu Lys Asp Leu Leu Gly  
 195 200 205

Asn Thr Lys Trp Arg Asp Trp Asp Ser Arg Leu Ser Tyr Thr Thr Phe  
 210 215 220

Arg Gly Cys Arg Gly Asn Gly Tyr Ile Asp Leu Asp Ala Thr Tyr Leu  
 225 230 235 240

Ala Thr Asp Gln Ala Met Arg Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asp Ile Arg Glu Gly  
 245 250 255

Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala Phe Gly Asn Ile Glu Arg Phe Ile Tyr Leu Lys  
 260 265 270

Ser Ile Asn Ala Tyr Cys Ser Leu Ser Asp Ile Ala Ala Tyr His Ala  
 275 280 285

Asp Gly Val Ile Val Gly Phe Trp Arg Asp Pro Ser Ser Gly Gly Ala  
 290 295 300

Ile Pro Phe Asp Phe Thr Lys Phe Asp Lys Thr Lys Cys Pro Ile Gln  
 305 310 315 320

Ala Val Ile Val Val Pro Arg Ala  
 325

&lt;210&gt; 12

&lt;211&gt; 129

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage R17

-4-

&lt;400&gt; 12

Ala Ser Asn Phe Thr Gln Phe Val Leu Val Asn Asp Gly Gly Thr Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Asn Val Thr Val Ala Pro Ser Asn Phe Ala Asn Gly Val Ala Glu Trp  
 20 25 30

Ile Ser Ser Asn Ser Arg Ser Gln Ala Tyr Lys Val Thr Cys Ser Val  
 35 40 45

Arg Gln Ser Ser Ala Gln Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Ile Lys Val Glu Val  
 50 55 60

Pro Lys Val Ala Thr Gln Thr Val Gly Gly Val Glu Leu Pro Val Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ala Trp Arg Ser Tyr Leu Asn Met Glu Leu Thr Ile Pro Ile Phe Ala  
 85 90 95

Thr Asn Ser Asp Cys Glu Leu Ile Val Lys Ala Met Gln Gly Leu Leu  
 100 105 110

Lys Asp Gly Asn Pro Ile Pro Ser Ala Ile Ala Ala Asn Ser Gly Ile  
 115 120 125

Tyr

&lt;210&gt; 13

&lt;211&gt; 130

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage fr

&lt;400&gt; 13

Met Ala Ser Asn Phe Glu Glu Phe Val Leu Val Asp Asn Gly Gly Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Gly Asp Val Lys Val Ala Pro Ser Asn Phe Ala Asn Gly Val Ala Glu  
 20 25 30

Trp Ile Ser Ser Asn Ser Arg Ser Gln Ala Tyr Lys Val Thr Cys Ser  
 35 40 45

-5-

Val Arg Gln Ser Ser Ala Asn Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Val Lys Val Glu  
50 55 60

Val Pro Lys Val Ala Thr Gln Val Gln Gly Gly Val Glu Leu Pro Val  
65 70 75 80

Ala Ala Trp Arg Ser Tyr Met Asn Met Glu Leu Thr Ile Pro Val Phe  
85 90 95

Ala Thr Asn Asp Asp Cys Ala Leu Ile Val Lys Ala Leu Gln Gly Thr  
100 105 110

Phe Lys Thr Gly Asn Pro Ile Ala Thr Ala Ile Ala Ala Asn Ser Gly  
115 120 125

Ile Tyr  
130

<210> 14

<211> 130

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage GA

<400> 14

Met Ala Thr Leu Arg Ser Phe Val Leu Val Asp Asn Gly Gly Thr Gly  
1 5 10 15

Asn Val Thr Val Val Pro Val Ser Asn Ala Asn Gly Val Ala Glu Trp  
20 25 30

Leu Ser Asn Asn Ser Arg Ser Gln Ala Tyr Arg Val Thr Ala Ser Tyr  
35 40 45

Arg Ala Ser Gly Ala Asp Lys Arg Lys Tyr Ala Ile Lys Leu Glu Val  
50 55 60

Pro Lys Ile Val Thr Gln Val Val Asn Gly Val Glu Leu Pro Gly Ser  
65 70 75 80

Ala Trp Lys Ala Tyr Ala Ser Ile Asp Leu Thr Ile Pro Ile Phe Ala  
85 90 95

Ala Thr Asp Asp Val Thr Val Ile Ser Lys Ser Leu Ala Gly Leu Phe  
100 105 110

-6-

Lys Val Gly Asn Pro Ile Ala Glu Ala Ile Ser Ser Gln Ser Gly Phe  
           115                          120                          125

Tyr Ala  
       130

<210> 15

<211> 132

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage SP

<400> 15

Met Ala Lys Leu Asn Gln Val Thr Leu Ser Lys Ile Gly Lys Asn Gly  
   1                  5                          10                          15

Asp Gln Thr Leu Thr Leu Thr Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly  
                   20                          25                          30

Val Ala Ser Leu Ser Glu Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg  
           35                          40                          45

Val Thr Val Ser Val Ala Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Phe Lys  
       50                          55                          60

Val Gln Ile Lys Leu Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Arg Asp Ala Cys  
   65                          70                          75                          80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Ser Ala Phe Ala Asp Val Thr Leu Ser Phe  
                   85                          90                          95

Thr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Leu Ile Arg Thr Glu Leu  
           100                          105                          110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Pro Leu Ile Val Asp Ala Ile Asp Asn Leu  
           115                          120                          125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
       130

<210> 16

<211> 329

<212> PRT



-7-

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage SP

&lt;400&gt; 16

Ala Lys Leu Asn Gln Val Thr Leu Ser Lys Ile Gly Lys Asn Gly Asp  
 1 5 10 15

Gln Thr Leu Thr Leu Thr Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
 20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ser Glu Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
 35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Val Ala Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Phe Lys Val  
 50 55 60

Gln Ile Lys Leu Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Arg Asp Ala Cys Asp  
 65 70 75 80

Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Ser Ala Phe Ala Asp Val Thr Leu Ser Phe Thr  
 85 90 95

Ser Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Leu Ile Arg Thr Glu Leu Ala  
 100 105 110

Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Pro Leu Ile Val Asp Ala Ile Asp Asn Leu Asn  
 115 120 125

Pro Ala Tyr Trp Ala Ala Leu Leu Val Ala Ser Ser Gly Gly Gly Asp  
 130 135 140

Asn Pro Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Pro Val Val Pro Asp Val Lys Pro Pro  
 145 150 155 160

Asp Gly Thr Gly Arg Tyr Lys Cys Pro Phe Ala Cys Tyr Arg Leu Gly  
 165 170 175

Ser Ile Tyr Glu Val Gly Lys Glu Gly Ser Pro Asp Ile Tyr Glu Arg  
 180 185 190

Gly Asp Glu Val Ser Val Thr Phe Asp Tyr Ala Leu Glu Asp Phe Leu  
 195 200 205

Gly Asn Thr Asn Trp Arg Asn Trp Asp Gln Arg Leu Ser Asp Tyr Asp  
 210 215 220

-8-

Ile Ala Asn Arg Arg Arg Cys Arg Gly Asn Gly Tyr Ile Asp Leu Asp  
 225 230 235 240

Ala Thr Ala Met Gln Ser Asp Asp Phe Val Leu Ser Gly Arg Tyr Gly  
 245 250 255

Val Arg Lys Val Lys Phe Pro Gly Ala Phe Gly Ser Ile Lys Tyr Leu  
 260 265 270

Leu Asn Ile Gln Gly Asp Ala Trp Leu Asp Leu Ser Glu Val Thr Ala  
 275 280 285

Tyr Arg Ser Tyr Gly Met Val Ile Gly Phe Trp Thr Asp Ser Lys Ser  
 290 295 300

Pro Gln Leu Pro Thr Asp Phe Thr Gln Phe Asn Ser Ala Asn Cys Pro  
 305 310 315 320

Val Gln Thr Val Ile Ile Ile Pro Ser  
 325

<210> 17

<211> 130

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage MS2

<400> 17

Met Ala Ser Asn Phe Thr Gln Phe Val Leu Val Asp Asn Gly Gly Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Gly Asp Val Thr Val Ala Pro Ser Asn Phe Ala Asn Gly Val Ala Glu  
 20 25 30

Trp Ile Ser Ser Asn Ser Arg Ser Gln Ala Tyr Lys Val Thr Cys Ser  
 35 40 45

Val Arg Gln Ser Ser Ala Gln Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Ile Lys Val Glu  
 50 55 60

Val Pro Lys Val Ala Thr Gln Thr Val Gly Gly Val Glu Leu Pro Val  
 65 70 75 80

Ala Ala Trp Arg Ser Tyr Leu Asn Met Glu Leu Thr Ile Pro Ile Phe  
 85 90 95

-9-

Ala Thr Asn Ser Asp Cys Glu Leu Ile Val Lys Ala Met Gln Gly Leu  
 100 105 110

Leu Lys Asp Gly Asn Pro Ile Pro Ser Ala Ile Ala Ala Asn Ser Gly  
 115 120 125

Ile Tyr  
 130

<210> 18

<211> 133

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage M11

<400> 18

Met Ala Lys Leu Gln Ala Ile Thr Leu Ser Gly Ile Gly Lys Lys Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Val Thr Leu Asp Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly  
 20 25 30

Val Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg  
 35 40 45

Val Thr Ile Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys  
 50 55 60

Val Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ser Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Thr  
 65 70 75 80

Cys Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Ser Ala Tyr Ser Asp Val Thr Phe Ser  
 85 90 95

Phe Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Val Glu Glu Arg Ala Leu Val Arg Thr Glu  
 100 105 110

Leu Gln Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Pro Met Leu Val Asn Ala Ile Asp Asn  
 115 120 125

Leu Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
 130

<210> 19

-10-

&lt;211&gt; 133

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage MX1

&lt;400&gt; 19

Met Ala Lys Leu Gln Ala Ile Thr Leu Ser Gly Ile Gly Lys Asn Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Val Thr Leu Asn Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly  
 20 25 30

Val Ala Ala Leu Ser Glu Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg  
 35 40 45

Val Thr Ile Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys  
 50 55 60

Val Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ser Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Thr  
 65 70 75 80

Cys Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Ser Ala Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser  
 85 90 95

Phe Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Leu Val Arg Thr Glu  
 100 105 110

Leu Lys Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Pro Met Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Asn  
 115 120 125

Leu Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
 130

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 330

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage NL95

&lt;400&gt; 20

Met Ala Lys Leu Asn Lys Val Thr Leu Thr Gly Ile Gly Lys Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15

-11-

Asn Gln Thr Leu Thr Leu Thr Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly  
 20 25 30

Val Ala Ser Leu Ser Glu Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg  
 35 40 45

Val Thr Val Ser Val Ala Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys  
 50 55 60

Val Gln Ile Lys Leu Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Lys Asp Ala Cys  
 65 70 75 80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Ser Gly Ser Arg Asp Val Thr Leu Ser Phe  
 85 90 95

Thr Ser Tyr Ser Thr Glu Arg Glu Arg Ala Leu Ile Arg Thr Glu Leu  
 100 105 110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Lys Asp Asp Leu Ile Val Asp Ala Ile Asp Asn Leu  
 115 120 125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr Trp Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ala Ser Pro Gly Gly Gly  
 130 135 140

Asn Asn Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Pro Asp Ser Pro Asn Val Lys Pro Pro  
 145 150 155 160

Gly Gly Thr Gly Thr Tyr Arg Cys Pro Phe Ala Cys Tyr Arg Arg Gly  
 165 170 175

Glu Leu Ile Thr Glu Ala Lys Asp Gly Ala Cys Ala Leu Tyr Ala Cys  
 180 185 190

Gly Ser Glu Ala Leu Val Glu Phe Glu Tyr Ala Leu Glu Asp Phe Leu  
 195 200 205

Gly Asn Glu Phe Trp Arg Asn Trp Asp Gly Arg Leu Ser Lys Tyr Asp  
 210 215 220

Ile Glu Thr His Arg Arg Cys Arg Gly Asn Gly Tyr Val Asp Leu Asp  
 225 230 235 240

Ala Ser Val Met Gln Ser Asp Glu Tyr Val Leu Ser Gly Ala Tyr Asp  
 245 250 255

Val Val Lys Met Gln Pro Pro Gly Thr Phe Asp Ser Pro Arg Tyr Tyr  
 260 265 270

-12-

Leu His Leu Met Asp Gly Ile Tyr Val Asp Leu Ala Glu Val Thr Ala  
 275 280 285

Tyr Arg Ser Tyr Gly Met Val Ile Gly Phe Trp Thr Asp Ser Lys Ser  
 290 295 300

Pro Gln Leu Pro Thr Asp Phe Thr Arg Phe Asn Arg His Asn Cys Pro  
 305 310 315 320

Val Gln Thr Val Ile Val Ile Pro Ser Leu  
 325 330

<210> 21

<211> 129

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage f2

<400> 21

Ala Ser Asn Phe Thr Gln Phe Val Leu Val Asn Asp Gly Gly Thr Gly  
 1 5 10 15

Asn Val Thr Val Ala Pro Ser Asn Phe Ala Asn Gly Val Ala Glu Trp  
 20 25 30

Ile Ser Ser Asn Ser Arg Ser Gln Ala Tyr Lys Val Thr Cys Ser Val  
 35 40 45

Arg Gln Ser Ser Ala Gln Asn Arg Lys Tyr Thr Ile Lys Val Glu Val  
 50 55 60

Pro Lys Val Ala Thr Gln Thr Val Gly Gly Val Glu Leu Pro Val Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ala Trp Arg Ser Tyr Leu Asn Leu Glu Leu Thr Ile Pro Ile Phe Ala  
 85 90 95

Thr Asn Ser Asp Cys Glu Leu Ile Val Lys Ala Met Gln Gly Leu Leu  
 100 105 110

Lys Asp Gly Asn Pro Ile Pro Ser Ala Ile Ala Ala Asn Ser Gly Ile  
 115 120 125

Tyr

-13-

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 128

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage PP7

&lt;400&gt; 22

Met Ser Lys Thr Ile Val Leu Ser Val Gly Glu Ala Thr Arg Thr Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Thr Glu Ile Gln Ser Thr Ala Asp Arg Gln Ile Phe Glu Glu Lys Val  
 20 25 30

Gly Pro Leu Val Gly Arg Leu Arg Leu Thr Ala Ser Leu Arg Gln Asn  
 35 40 45

Gly Ala Lys Thr Ala Tyr Arg Val Asn Leu Lys Leu Asp Gln Ala Asp  
 50 55 60

Val Val Asp Cys Ser Thr Ser Val Cys Gly Glu Leu Pro Lys Val Arg  
 65 70 75 80

Tyr Thr Gln Val Trp Ser His Asp Val Thr Ile Val Ala Asn Ser Thr  
 85 90 95

Glu Ala Ser Arg Lys Ser Leu Tyr Asp Leu Thr Lys Ser Leu Val Ala  
 100 105 110

Thr Ser Gln Val Glu Asp Leu Val Val Asn Leu Val Pro Leu Gly Arg  
 115 120 125

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 132

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage Q-beta

&lt;400&gt; 23

Ala Lys Leu Glu Thr Val Thr Leu Gly Asn Ile Gly Arg Asp Gly Lys  
 1 5 10 15

-14-

Gln Thr Leu Val Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
 20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ser Gln Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
 35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys Val  
 50 55 60

Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Ala Asn Gly Ser Cys  
 65 70 75 80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Gln Lys Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser Phe  
 85 90 95

Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Leu  
 100 105 110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln Leu  
 115 120 125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
 130

<210> 24

<211> 132

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage Q-beta

<400> 24

Ala Lys Leu Glu Thr Val Thr Leu Gly Lys Ile Gly Lys Asp Gly Lys  
 1 5 10 15

Gln Thr Leu Val Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
 20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ser Gln Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
 35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys Val  
 50 55 60

Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Ala Asn Gly Ser Cys  
 65 70 75 80



-15-

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Gln Lys Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser Phe  
85 90 95

Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Leu  
100 105 110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln Leu  
115 120 125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
130

<210> 25

<211> 132

<212> PRT

<213> Bacteriophage Q-beta

<400> 25

Ala Arg Leu Glu Thr Val Thr Leu Gly Asn Ile Gly Arg Asp Gly Lys  
1 5 10 15

Gln Thr Leu Val Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ser Gln Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys Val  
50 55 60

Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Ala Asn Gly Ser Cys  
65 70 75 80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Gln Lys Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser Phe  
85 90 95

Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Leu  
100 105 110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln Leu  
115 120 125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr

-16-

130

&lt;210&gt; 26

&lt;211&gt; 132

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage Q-beta

&lt;400&gt; 26

Ala Lys Leu Glu Thr Val Thr Leu Gly Asn Ile Gly Lys Asp Gly Arg  
 1 5 10 15

Gln Thr Leu Val Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
 20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ser Gln Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
 35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys Val  
 50 55 60

Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Ala Asn Gly Ser Cys  
 65 70 75 80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Gln Lys Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser Phe  
 85 90 95

Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Leu  
 100 105 110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln Leu  
 115 120 125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
 130

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 132

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Bacteriophage Q-beta

&lt;400&gt; 27

-17-

Ala Arg Leu Glu Thr Val Thr Leu Gly Asn Ile Gly Lys Asp Gly Arg  
1 5 10 15

Gln Thr Leu Val Leu Asn Pro Arg Gly Val Asn Pro Thr Asn Gly Val  
20 25 30

Ala Ser Leu Ser Gln Ala Gly Ala Val Pro Ala Leu Glu Lys Arg Val  
35 40 45

Thr Val Ser Val Ser Gln Pro Ser Arg Asn Arg Lys Asn Tyr Lys Val  
50 55 60

Gln Val Lys Ile Gln Asn Pro Thr Ala Cys Thr Ala Asn Gly Ser Cys  
65 70 75 80

Asp Pro Ser Val Thr Arg Gln Lys Tyr Ala Asp Val Thr Phe Ser Phe  
85 90 95

Thr Gln Tyr Ser Thr Asp Glu Glu Arg Ala Phe Val Arg Thr Glu Leu  
100 105 110

Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Leu Leu Ile Asp Ala Ile Asp Gln Leu  
115 120 125

Asn Pro Ala Tyr  
130

<210> 28

<211> 184

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 28

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser  
1 5 10 15

Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr  
20 25 30

Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser  
35 40 45

Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu  
50 55 60

-18-

Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Asn Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser  
65 70 75 80

Arg Asp Leu Val Val Asn Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Ile  
85 90 95

Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu  
100 105 110

Thr Val Leu Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro  
115 120 125

Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu  
130 135 140

Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Asp Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg  
145 150 155 160

Thr Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg  
165 170 175

Ser Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
180

<210> 29

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 29

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile

[illegible]

<213> Hepatitis B virus

Met	Asp	Ile	Asp	Pro	Tyr	Lys	Glu	Phe	Gly	Ala	Thr	Val	Glu	Leu	Leu
1				5					10					15	
Ser	Phe	Leu	Pro	Ser	Asp	Phe	Phe	Pro	Ser	Val	Arg	Asp	Leu	Leu	Asp
			20					25					30		
Thr	Ala	Ser	Ala	Leu	Tyr	Arg	Glu	Ala	Leu	Glu	Ser	Pro	Glu	His	Cys
		35					40					45			
Ser	Pro	His	His	Thr	Ala	Leu	Arg	Gln	Ala	Ile	Leu	Cys	Trp	Gly	Glu
	50					55					60				
Leu	Met	Thr	Leu	Ala	Thr	Trp	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Leu	Glu	Asp	Pro	Thr
65					70					75					80

-20-

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Thr Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
130 135 140

Glu Thr Cys Val Ile Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Gly Ser Gln Cys  
180

<210> 31

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 31

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

-21-

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 32

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 32

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Asn Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His

[illegible]

<213> Hepatitis B virus

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
35 40 45



-23-

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
130 135 140

Glu Thr Cys Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
180

&lt;210&gt; 34

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 34

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
50 55 60

-24-

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Val Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Val Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
210

<210> 35

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 35

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Asp Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu

-25-

35

40

45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Val Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Val Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 36

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 36

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

-26-

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro Gln  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 37

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

-27-

&lt;400&gt; 37

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Lys Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Gly Ser Gln Cys  
 210

&lt;210&gt; 38

&lt;211&gt; 183

-28-

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 38

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Phe Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
 100 105 110

Asp Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
 115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Ser Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
 130 135 140

Glu Thr Cys Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 180

&lt;210&gt; 39

&lt;211&gt; 183

&lt;212&gt; PRT

-29-

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 39

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
 100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
 115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
 130 135 140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 180

&lt;210&gt; 40

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

-30-

&lt;400&gt; 40

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg His Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Arg Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Tyr Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

&lt;210&gt; 41

&lt;211&gt; 212



-31-

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 41

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Asp Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Phe Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Ala Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Gln Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Cys  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

-32-

&lt;210&gt; 42

&lt;211&gt; 183

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Synthetic human Hepatitis B virus core protein gene

&lt;400&gt; 42

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
 100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Leu Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
 115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
 130 135 140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys

-33-

180

&lt;210&gt; 43

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 43

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Ser  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

-34-

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 44

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 44

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
 100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
 115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
 130 135 140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

-35-

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
180

<210> 45

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 45

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp  
50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
130 135 140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys

-36-

180

&lt;210&gt; 46

&lt;211&gt; 183

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 46

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Ala Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
 100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
 115 120 125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
 130 135 140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Thr Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 180

-37-

&lt;210&gt; 47

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 47

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

-38-

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
210

<210> 48

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 48

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro



-39-

180                      185                      190  
 Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
       195                      200                      205  
  
 Glu Ser Gln Cys  
       210  
  
 <210> 49  
 <211> 212  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Hepatitis B virus  
  
 <400> 49  
 Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Thr Cys Pro Thr  
   1                      5                      10                      15  
  
 Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
           20                      25                      30  
  
 Asp Pro Tyr Lys Gln Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
           35                      40                      45  
  
 Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
       50                      55                      60  
  
 Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
   65                      70                      75                      80  
  
 His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
           85                      90                      95  
  
 Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
           100                      105                      110  
  
 Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
       115                      120                      125  
  
 Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
       130                      135                      140  
  
 Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ala Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
   145                      150                      155                      160

-40-

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
                                   165                                  170                                  175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
                                   180                                  185                                  190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
                                   195                                  200                                  205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
                   210

<210> 50

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 50

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
   1                                  5                                  10                                  15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
                                   20                                  25                                  30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
                                   35                                  40                                  45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
                                   50                                  55                                  60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Phe Glu Cys Ser Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
   65                                  70                                  75                                  80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
                                   85                                  90                                  95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile Ser Arg Asp  
                                   100                                  105                                  110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
                                   115                                  120                                  125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
                                   130                                  135                                  140

-41-

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 51

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<220>

<221> MISC\_FEATURE

<222> (28)..(28)

<223> Xaa can be any amino acid

<400> 51

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Xaa Asp Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Ile Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ser Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Thr Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Thr Gln Ser Arg  
195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
210

<210> 52

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<4 00> 52

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Asn Ala Ser  
50 55 60

-43-

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
210

<210> 53

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 53

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu

-44-

35                      40                      45  
 Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
   50                      55                      60  
 Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
   65                      70                      75                      80  
 His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
                     85                      90                      95  
 Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
                     100                      105                      110  
 Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
                     115                      120                      125  
 Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Cys Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
                     130                      135                      140  
 Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
   145                      150                      155                      160  
 Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
                     165                      170                      175  
 Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
                     180                      185                      190  
 Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
                     195                      200                      205  
 Glu Ser Gln Cys  
   210

&lt;210&gt; 54

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 54

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
   1                      5                      10                      15

-45-

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
195 200 205

Glu Pro Gln Cys  
210

<210> 55

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

-46-

&lt;400&gt; 55

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Ser Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

&lt;210&gt; 56

&lt;211&gt; 212



-47-

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 56

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Leu Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

-48-

&lt;210&gt; 57

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 57

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Lys Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg

-49-

195

200

205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
210

&lt;210&gt; 58

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 58

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ala  
50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Thr Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Leu Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

-50-

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
                   180                  185                  190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
           195                  200                  205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
       210

<210> 59

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 59

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Ser Met Glu Leu Leu  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Tyr Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
                   20                  25                  30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
           35                  40                  45

Thr Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
   50                  55                  60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Gln Asp Pro Thr  
  65                  70                  75                  80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
                   85                  90                  95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Val Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
           100                  105                  110

Glu Thr Val Val Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
  115                  120                  125

Pro Gln Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
  130                  135                  140

Glu Thr Cys Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
  145                  150                  155                  160

-51-

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
                                   165                                  170                                  175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
                                   180

<210> 60

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 60

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
   1                                  5                                  10                                  15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
                                   20                                  25                                  30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
                                   35                                  40                                  45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg His Val Phe Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp  
                                   50                                  55                                  60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Thr  
   65                                  70                                  75                                  80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
                                   85                                  90                                  95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
                                   100                                  105                                  110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
                                   115                                  120                                  125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
                                   130                                  135                                  140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
   145                                  150                                  155                                  160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser

-52-

165

170

175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
180

&lt;210&gt; 61

&lt;211&gt; 212

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 61

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Thr Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

-53-

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
                   180                  185                  190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
           195                  200                  205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
       210

<210> 62

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 62.

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
           20                  25                  30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
           35                  40                  45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
       50                  55                  60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
   65                  70                  75                  80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
           85                  90                  95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
           100                  105                  110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
       115                  120                  125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Ile Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
       130                  135                  140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
   145                  150                  155                  160

-54-

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
                   165                  170                  175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
                   180                  185                  190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
                   195                  200                  205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
           210

<210> 63

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 63

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
                   20                  25                  30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
                   35                  40                  45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp  
                   50                  55                  60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Val  
   65                  70                  75                  80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Val Gly Leu Lys  
                   85                  90                  95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
                   100                  105                  110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
                   115                  120                  125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro



-55-

130

135

140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Ala Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 180

&lt;210&gt; 64

&lt;211&gt; 213

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 64

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Asn  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Val Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Gly Tyr Val Asn Thr Thr Val Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

-56-

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser  
 195 200 205

Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 65

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 65

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
 100 105 110

Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
 115 120 125

-57-

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
 130 135 140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Thr Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
 165 170 175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 180

<210> 66

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 66

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Ala Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Ile Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val

-58-

130                      135                      140  
 Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145                      150                      155                      160  
 Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
                     165                      170                      175  
 Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
                     180                      185                      190  
 Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
                     195                      200                      205  
 Glu Ser Gln Cys  
                     210  
 <210> 67  
 <211> 212  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Hepatitis B virus  
  
 <400> 67  
 Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1                      5                      10                      15  
 Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
                     20                      25                      30  
 Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
                     35                      40                      45  
 Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
                     50                      55                      60  
 Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65                      70                      75                      80  
 His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Thr  
                     85                      90                      95  
 Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Thr Arg Asp  
                     100                      105                      110

-59-

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Val Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 68

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 68

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
 65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Arg Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu Leu Met Thr  
 85 90 95

-60-

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
 100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
 115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
 145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
 165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Thr Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
 195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
 210

<210> 69

<211> 212

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 69

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Val Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
 20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
 35 40 45

Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ala  
 50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His

[illegible]

```
<210> 70
<211> 212
<212> PRT
<213> Hepatitis B virus
```

<400> 70

Met Gln Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Ser Cys Ser Cys Pro Thr  
1 5 10 15

Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Gly Met Asp Ile  
20 25 30

Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu Ser Phe Leu  
35 40 45

-62-

Pro Ser Ala Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser  
50 55 60

Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys Ser Pro His  
65 70 75 80

His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp Leu Met Thr  
85 90 95

Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Val Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Asp  
100 105 110

Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val  
130 135 140

Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr  
165 170 175

Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro  
180 185 190

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg  
195 200 205

Glu Ser Gln Cys  
210

<210> 71

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 71

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
20 25 30



-63-

Thr Ala Ala Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
                   35                                  40                                  45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
           50                                  55                                  60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Asn Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
   65                                  70                                  75                                  80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Asn Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
                                   85                                  90                                  95

Ile Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
                                   100                                  105                                  110

Glu Thr Val Leu Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
           115                                  120                                  125

Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
           130                                  135                                  140

Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
   145                                  150                                  155                                  160

Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Ser  
                                   165                                  170                                  175

Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
                                   180

<210> 72

<211> 183

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 72

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
   1                                  5                                  10                                  15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
           20                                  25                                  30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys

-64-

35                      40                      45  
 Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
   50                      55                      60  
 Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Gly Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ile  
   65                      70                      75                      80  
 Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
                     85                      90                      95  
 Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg  
                     100                      105                      110  
 Glu Thr Val Ile Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
                     115                      120                      125  
 Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
   130                      135                      140  
 Glu Thr Cys Val Val Arg Arg Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr  
   145                      150                      155                      160  
 Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser  
                     165                      170                      175  
 Gln Ser Arg Gly Ser Gln Cys  
                     180

&lt;210&gt; 73

&lt;211&gt; 188

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 73

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ser Ser Tyr Gln Leu Leu  
   1                      5                      10                      15  
 Asn Phe Leu Pro Leu Asp Phe Phe Pro Asp Leu Asn Ala Leu Val Asp  
                     20                      25                      30  
 Thr Ala Thr Ala Leu Tyr Glu Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Glu His Cys  
                     35                      40                      45

-65-

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Ile Arg Gln Ala Leu Val Cys Trp Asp Glu  
50 55 60

Leu Thr Lys Leu Ile Ala Trp Met Ser Ser Asn Ile Thr Ser Glu Gln  
65 70 75 80

Val Arg Thr Ile Ile Val Asn His Val Asn Asp Thr Trp Gly Leu Lys  
85 90 95

Val Arg Gln Ser Leu Trp Phe His Leu Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Gln  
100 105 110

His Thr Val Gln Glu Phe Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
115 120 125

Pro Ala Pro Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
130 135 140

Glu His Thr Val Ile Arg Arg Arg Gly Gly Ala Arg Ala Ser Arg Ser  
145 150 155 160

Pro Arg Arg Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro  
165 170 175

Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Ser Thr Asn Cys  
180 185

&lt;210&gt; 74

&lt;211&gt; 217

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 74

Met Tyr Leu Phe His Leu Cys Leu Val Phe Ala Cys Val Pro Cys Pro  
1 5 10 15

Thr Val Gln Ala Ser Lys Leu Cys Leu Gly Trp Leu Trp Asp Met Asp  
20 25 30

Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ser Ser Tyr Gln Leu Leu Asn Phe  
35 40 45

Leu Pro Leu Asp Phe Phe Pro Asp Leu Asn Ala Leu Val Asp Thr Ala  
50 55 60

-66-

Ala Ala Leu Tyr Glu Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Arg Glu His Cys Ser Pro  
65 70 75 80

His His Thr Ala Ile Arg Gln Ala Leu Val Cys Trp Glu Glu Leu Thr  
85 90 95

Arg Leu Ile Thr Trp Met Ser Glu Asn Thr Thr Glu Glu Val Arg Arg  
100 105 110

Ile Ile Val Asp His Val Asn Asn Thr Trp Gly Leu Lys Val Arg Gln  
115 120 125

Thr Leu Trp Phe His Leu Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Gln His Thr Val  
130 135 140

Gln Glu Phe Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr Pro Ala Pro  
145 150 155 160

Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro Glu His Thr  
165 170 175

Val Ile Arg Arg Arg Gly Gly Ser Arg Ala Ala Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg  
180 185 190

Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg  
195 200 205

Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Ala Ser Asn Cys  
210 215

<210> 75

<211> 262

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 75

Met Asp Val Asn Ala Ser Arg Ala Leu Ala Asn Val Tyr Asp Leu Pro  
1 5 10 15

Asp Asp Phe Phe Pro Lys Ile Glu Asp Leu Val Arg Asp Ala Lys Asp  
20 25 30

Ala Leu Glu Pro Tyr Trp Lys Ser Asp Ser Ile Lys Lys His Val Leu

-67-

35

40

45

Ile Ala Thr His Phe Val Asp Leu Ile Glu Asp Phe Trp Gln Thr Thr  
 50 55 60

Gln Gly Met His Glu Ile Ala Glu Ala Ile Arg Ala Val Ile Pro Pro  
 65 70 75 80

Thr Thr Ala Pro Val Pro Ser Gly Tyr Leu Ile Gln His Asp Glu Ala  
 85 90 95

Glu Glu Ile Pro Leu Gly Asp Leu Phe Lys Glu Gln Glu Glu Arg Ile  
 100 105 110

Val Ser Phe Gln Pro Asp Tyr Pro Ile Thr Ala Arg Ile His Ala His  
 115 120 125

Leu Lys Ala Tyr Ala Lys Ile Asn Glu Glu Ser Leu Asp Arg Ala Arg  
 130 135 140

Arg Leu Leu Trp Trp His Tyr Asn Cys Leu Leu Trp Gly Glu Ala Thr  
 145 150 155 160

Val Thr Asn Tyr Ile Ser Arg Leu Arg Thr Trp Leu Ser Thr Pro Glu  
 165 170 175

Lys Tyr Arg Gly Arg Asp Ala Pro Thr Ile Glu Ala Ile Thr Arg Pro  
 180 185 190

Ile Gln Val Ala Gln Gly Gly Arg Lys Thr Ser Thr Ala Thr Arg Lys  
 195 200 205

Pro Arg Gly Leu Glu Pro Arg Arg Arg Lys Val Lys Thr Thr Val Val  
 210 215 220

Tyr Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser Lys Ser Arg Glu Arg Arg Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 225 230 235 240

Gln Arg Ala Gly Ser Pro Leu Pro Arg Ser Ser Ser Ser His His Arg  
 245 250 255

Ser Pro Ser Pro Arg Lys  
 260

&lt;210&gt; 76

&lt;211&gt; 305

-68-

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 76

Met Trp Asp Leu Arg Leu His Pro Ser Pro Phe Gly Ala Ala Cys Gln  
 1 5 10 15

Gly Ile Phe Thr Ser Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Leu Val Thr Val Pro Leu  
 20 25 30

Val Cys Thr Ile Val Tyr Asp Ser Cys Leu Cys Met Asp Ile Asn Ala  
 35 40 45

Ser Arg Ala Leu Ala Asn Val Tyr Asp Leu Pro Asp Asp Phe Phe Pro  
 50 55 60

Lys Ile Asp Asp Leu Val Arg Asp Ala Lys Asp Ala Leu Glu Pro Tyr  
 65 70 75 80

Trp Arg Asn Asp Ser Ile Lys Lys His Val Leu Ile Ala Thr His Phe  
 85 90 95

Val Asp Leu Ile Glu Asp Phe Trp Gln Thr Thr Gln Gly Met His Glu  
 100 105 110

Ile Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Ala Ile Ile Pro Ala Thr Thr Ala Pro Val  
 115 120 125

Pro Gln Gly Phe Leu Val Gln His Glu Glu Ala Glu Glu Ile Pro Leu  
 130 135 140

Gly Glu Leu Phe Arg Tyr Gln Glu Glu Arg Leu Thr Asn Phe Gln Pro  
 145 150 155 160

Asp Tyr Pro Val Thr Ala Arg Ile His Ala His Leu Lys Ala Tyr Ala  
 165 170 175

Lys Ile Asn Glu Glu Ser Leu Asp Arg Ala Arg Arg Leu Leu Trp Trp  
 180 185 190

His Tyr Asn Cys Leu Leu Trp Gly Glu Pro Asn Val Thr Asn Tyr Ile  
 195 200 205

Ser Arg Leu Arg Thr Trp Leu Ser Thr Pro Glu Lys Tyr Arg Gly Lys  
 210 215 220

-69-

Asp Ala Pro Thr Ile Glu Ala Ile Thr Arg Pro Ile Gln Val Ala Gln  
 225 230 235 240

Gly Gly Arg Asn Lys Thr Gln Gly Val Arg Lys Ser Arg Gly Leu Glu  
 245 250 255

Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Val Lys Thr Thr Ile Val Tyr Gly Arg Arg Arg  
 260 265 270

Ser Lys Ser Arg Glu Arg Arg Ala Pro Thr Pro Gln Arg Ala Gly Ser  
 275 280 285

Pro Leu Pro Arg Thr Ser Arg Asp His His Arg Ser Pro Ser Pro Arg  
 290 295 300

Glu  
 305

<210> 77

<211> 185

<212> PRT

<213> Hepatitis B virus

<400> 77

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

Thr Ala Ser Ala Leu Tyr Arg Glu Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
 35 40 45

Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Glu  
 50 55 60

Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Asn Asn Leu Glu Asp Pro Ala  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Asn Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Met Gly Leu Lys  
 85 90 95

Ile Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr Phe Gly Arg

-70-

100                      105                      110  
 Glu Thr Val Leu Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp Ile Arg Thr  
           115                      120                      125  
 Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser Thr Leu Pro  
           130                      135                      140  
 Glu Thr Thr Val Val Arg Arg Arg Asp Arg Gly Arg Ser Pro Arg Arg  
           145                      150                      155                      160  
 Arg Thr Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg Arg Ser Gln Ser Pro Arg Arg Arg  
                                 165                      170                      175  
 Arg Ser Gln Ser Arg Glu Ser Gln Cys  
                                 180                      185

&lt;210&gt; 78

&lt;211&gt; 152

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Hepatitis B virus

&lt;400&gt; 78

Met Asp Ile Asp Pro Tyr Lys Glu Phe Gly Ala Thr Val Glu Leu Leu  
  1                      5                      10                      15  
 Ser Phe Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Phe Pro Ser Val Arg Asp Leu Leu Asp  
           20                      25                      30  
 Thr Ala Ala Ala Leu Tyr Arg Asp Ala Leu Glu Ser Pro Glu His Cys  
           35                      40                      45  
 Ser Pro His His Thr Ala Leu Arg Gln Ala Ile Leu Cys Trp Gly Asp  
           50                      55                      60  
 Leu Met Thr Leu Ala Thr Trp Val Gly Thr Asn Leu Glu Asp Gly Gly  
  65                      70                      75                      80  
 Lys Gly Gly Ser Arg Asp Leu Val Val Ser Tyr Val Asn Thr Asn Val  
           85                      90                      95  
 Gly Leu Lys Phe Arg Gln Leu Leu Trp Phe His Ile Ser Cys Leu Thr  
           100                      105                      110



-71-

Phe Gly Arg Glu Thr Val Leu Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Phe Gly Val Trp  
 115 120 125

Ile Arg Thr Pro Pro Ala Tyr Arg Pro Pro Asn Ala Pro Ile Leu Ser  
 130 135 140

Thr Leu Pro Glu Thr Thr Val Val  
 145 150

&lt;210&gt; 79

&lt;211&gt; 3635

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; plasmid pAP283-58

&lt;400&gt; 79

cgagctcgcc cctggcttat cgaaattaat acgactcact atagggagac cggaattcga	60
gctcgcccg ggatcctcta gaattttctg cgcacccatc ccgggtggcg cccaaagtga	120
ggaaaatcac atggcaaata agccaatgca accgatcaca tctacagcaa ataaaattgt	180
gtggtcggat ccaactcggt tatcaactac attttcagca agtctgttac gccaacgtgt	240
taaagttggt atagccgaac tgaataatgt ttcaggtcaa tatgtatctg tttataagcg	300
tcctgcacct aaaccggaag gttgtgcaga tgctgtgtc attatgccga atgaaaacca	360
atccattcgc acagtgattt cagggtcagc cgaaaacttg gctaccttaa aagcagaatg	420
ggaaactcac aaacgtaacg ttgacacact cttcgcgagc ggcaacgccg gtttgggttt	480
ccttgaccct actgcggcta tcgtatcgtc tgatactact gcttaagctt gtattctata	540
gtgtcaccta aatcgtatgt gtatgataca taaggttatg tattaattgt agccgcgttc	600
taacgacaat atgtacaagc ctaattgtgt agcatctggc ttactgaagc agaccctatc	660
atctctctcg taaactgccg tcagagtcgg tttggttga cgaaccttct gagtttctgg	720
taacgccgtt ccgcaccccg gaaatggtca ccgaaccaat cagcagggtc atcgctagcc	780
agatcctcta cgcgggacgc atcgtggccg gcatcaccgg cgcacacagt gcggttgctg	840
gcgcctatat cgcgcacatc accgatgggg aagatcgggc tcgccacttc gggctcatga	900
gcgcttgttt cggcgtgggt atggtggcag gccocgtggc cgggggactg ttgggcgcca	960
tctccttgca tgcaccattc cttgcggcgg cgggtgcttca acggcctcaa cctactactg	1020
ggctgcttcc taatgcagga gtcgcataag ggagagcgtc gatatggtgc actctcagta	1080

-72-

caatctgctc tgatgccgca tagttaagcc aactccgcta tcgctacgtg actgggtcat 1140  
 ggctgcgccc cgacacccgc caacacccgc tgacgcgccc tgacgggctt gtctgctccc 1200  
 ggcacccgct tacagacaag ctgtgaccgt ctccgggagc tgcattgtgc agaggttttc 1260  
 accgtcatca ccgaaacgcg cgaggcagct tgaagacgaa agggcctcgt gatacgccta 1320  
 tttttatagg ttaatgtcat gataataatg gtttcttaga cgtcagggtg cacttttcgg 1380  
 ggaaatgtgc gcggaacccc tatttgttta tttttctaaa tacattcaaa tatgtatccg 1440  
 ctcatgagac aataaccctg ataaatgctt caataatatt gaaaaaggaa gagtatgagt 1500  
 attcaacatt tccgtgtcgc ccttattccc ttttttgogg cattttgcct tcctgttttt 1560  
 gtcacccag aaacgctggg gaaagtaaaa gatgctgaag atcagttggg tgcacgagtg 1620  
 ggttacatcg aactggatct caacagcggg aagatccttg agagttttcg ccccgaaaga 1680  
 cgttttccaa tgatgagcac ttttaaagtt ctgctatgtg gcgcggtatt atcccgatt 1740  
 gacgccgggc aagagcaact cggtcgccgc atacactatt ctcagaatga cttggttgag 1800  
 tactcaccag tcacagaaaa gcatcttacg gatggcatga cagtaagaga attatgcagt 1860  
 gctgccataa ccatgagtga taacactgcg gccaaacttac ttctgacaac gatcggagga 1920  
 ccgaaggagc taaccgcttt ttgcacaac atgggggagc atgtaactcg ccttgatcgt 1980  
 tgggaaccgg agctgaatga agccatacca aacgacgagc gtgacaccac gatgcctgta 2040  
 gcaatggcaa caacgttgcg caaactatta actggcgaac tacttactct agcttcccgg 2100  
 caacaattaa tagactggat ggaggcggat aaagttgcag gaccacttct gcgctcggcc 2160  
 cttccggctg gctggtttat tgctgataaa tctggagccg gtgagcgtgg gtctcgcggg 2220  
 atcattgcag cactggggcc agatggtaag ccctcccgta tcgtagttat ctacacgacg 2280  
 gggagtcagg caactatgga tgaacgaaat agacagatcg ctgagatagg tgcctcactg 2340  
 attaagcatt ggtaactgtc agaccaagtt tactcatata tacttttagat tgatttaaaa 2400  
 cttcattttt aatttaaaag gatctaggtg aagatccttt ttgataatct catgaccaa 2460  
 atcccttaac gtgagttttc gttccactga gcgtcagacc ccgtagaaaa gatcaaagga 2520  
 tcttcttgag atcctttttt tctgcgcgta atctgtctgt tgcaaacaaa aaaaccaccg 2580  
 ctaccagcgg tggtttggtt gccggatcaa gagctaccaa ctctttttcc gaaggtaact 2640  
 ggcttcagca gagcgcagat accaaatact gtccttctag tgtagccgta gttaggccac 2700  
 cacttcaaga actctgtagc accgcctaca tacctcgtc tgctaatacct gttaccagt 2760  
 gctgctgcca gtggcgataa gtcgtgtctt accgggttg actcaagacg atagttaccg 2820  
 gataaggcgc agcggtcggg ctgaacgggg ggttcgtgca cacagcccag cttggagcga 2880  
 acgacctaca ccgaactgag atacctacag cgcgagcatt gagaaagcgc cacgcttccc 2940

-73-

```

gaagggagaa aggcggacag gtatccggtg agcggcaggg tcggaacagg agagcgcacg 3000
agggagcttc cagggggaaa cgcctggtat ctttatagtc ctgtcgggtt tcgccacctc 3060
tgacttgagc gtcgattttt gtgatgctcg tcaggggggc ggagcctatg gaaaaacgcc 3120
agcaacgcgg ccttttttacg gttcctggcc ttttgctggc cttttgctca catgttcttt 3180
cctgcgttat cccctgattc tgtggataac cgtattaccg cctttgagtg agctgatacc 3240
gctcgccgca gccgaacgac gagcgcagcg agtcagttag cgaggaagcg gaagagcgcc 3300
caatacgcaa accgcctctc cccgcgcgtt ggccgattca ttaatgcagc tgtggtgtca 3360
tggtcgggtg tcgccagggg gccgacgcgc atctcgactg catggtgcac caatgcttct 3420
ggcgtcaggg agccatcgga agctgtggta tggccgtgca ggtcgtaa at cactgcataa 3480
ttcgtgtcgc tcaaggcgca ctcccgttct ggataatgtt ttttgcgccg acatcataac 3540
ggttctggca aatattctga aatgagctgt tgacaattaa tcatcgaact agttaactag 3600
tacgcaagtt cacgtaaaaa gggatatcgcg gaatt 3635

```

&lt;210&gt; 80

&lt;211&gt; 131

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; AP205 coat protein

&lt;400&gt; 80

```

Met Ala Asn Lys Pro Met Gln Pro Ile Thr Ser Thr Ala Asn Lys Ile
1           5           10          15

```

```

Val Trp Ser Asp Pro Thr Arg Leu Ser Thr Thr Phe Ser Ala Ser Leu
20          25          30

```

```

Leu Arg Gln Arg Val Lys Val Gly Ile Ala Glu Leu Asn Asn Val Ser
35          40          45

```

```

Gly Gln Tyr Val Ser Val Tyr Lys Arg Pro Ala Pro Lys Pro Glu Gly
50          55          60

```

```

Cys Ala Asp Ala Cys Val Ile Met Pro Asn Glu Asn Gln Ser Ile Arg
65          70          75          80

```

```

Thr Val Ile Ser Gly Ser Ala Glu Asn Leu Ala Thr Leu Lys Ala Glu

```

-74-

85

90

95

Trp Glu Thr His Lys Arg Asn Val Asp Thr Leu Phe Ala Ser Gly Asn  
                   100                  105                  110

Ala Gly Leu Gly Phe Leu Asp Pro Thr Ala Ala Ile Val Ser Ser Asp  
           115                  120                  125

Thr Thr Ala  
       130

&lt;210&gt; 81

&lt;211&gt; 131

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; AP205 coat protein

&lt;400&gt; 81

Met Ala Asn Lys Thr Met Gln Pro Ile Thr Ser Thr Ala Asn Lys Ile  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Val Trp Ser Asp Pro Thr Arg Leu Ser Thr Thr Phe Ser Ala Ser Leu  
           20                  25                  30

Leu Arg Gln Arg Val Lys Val Gly Ile Ala Glu Leu Asn Asn Val Ser  
           35                  40                  45

Gly Gln Tyr Val Ser Val Tyr Lys Arg Pro Ala Pro Lys Pro Glu Gly  
       50                  55                  60

Cys Ala Asp Ala Cys Val Ile Met Pro Asn Glu Asn Gln Ser Ile Arg  
   65                  70                  75                  80

Thr Val Ile Ser Gly Ser Ala Glu Asn Leu Ala Thr Leu Lys Ala Glu  
           85                  90                  95

Trp Glu Thr His Lys Arg Asn Val Asp Thr Leu Phe Ala Ser Gly Asn  
           100                  105                  110

Ala Gly Leu Gly Phe Leu Asp Pro Thr Ala Ala Ile Val Ser Ser Asp  
       115                  120                  125

-75-

Thr Thr Ala  
130

<210> 82

<211> 3607

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> plasmid pAP281-32

<400> 82

cgagctcgcc cctggcttat cgaaattaat acgactcact atagggagac cggaattcga	60
gctcgcccg ggatcctcta gattaaccca acgcgtagga gtcaggccat ggcaaataag	120
acaatgcaac cgatcacatc tacagcaaataaaaattgtgt ggtcggatcc aactcgttta	180
tcaactacat tttcagcaag tctgttacgc caacgtgtta aagttggtat agccgaactg	240
aataatgttt cagggtcaata tgtatctgtt tataagcgtc ctgcacctaa accgaaggtc	300
agatgcctgt gtcattatgc cgaatgaaaa ccaatccatt cgcacagtga tttcagggtc	360
agccgaaaac ttggctacct taaaagcaga atgggaaact cacaacgta acgttgacac	420
actcttcgcg agcggcaacg ccggtttggg ttcccttgac cctactgagg ctatcgtatc	480
gtctgatact actgcttaag cttgtattct atagtgtcac cttaaactgta tgtgtatgat	540
acataagggtt atgtattaat ggtagccgag ttctaacgac aatatgtaca agcctaattg	600
tgtagcatct ggcttactga agcagaccct atcatctctc tcgtaaactg ccgtcagagt	660
cggttggttt ggacagacct ctgagtttct ggtaacgccc ttccgcaccc cggaaatggt	720
caccgaacca ttacgagggt tcatcgctag ccagatctc tacgccggac gcatcgtggc	780
ccgcatcacc ggccgacacg gtgcggtgct ggccctata tcgccgacat caccgatggg	840
gaagatcggg ctgcgcaact cgggctcatg atcgtgtggt tccgcctggg tatggtggca	900
ggccccgtgg cccgggggac tgttgggcgc catctccttg catgcacat tccttgccgc	960
ggcgtgtgct aacggcctca acctaactact gggctgcttc ctaatgcagg agtcgcataa	1020
gggagagcgt cgatatggtg cactctcagt acaatctgct ctgatgccgc atagttaagc	1080
caactccgct atcgctacgt gactgggtca tggctgcgcc ccgacacccg ccaacacccg	1140
ctgacgcgcc ctgacgggct tgtctgcttc cggcatccgc ttacagaaa gctgtgaccg	1200
tctccgggag ctgcatgtgt cagaggtttt caccgtcatc accgaaacgc gcgaggcagc	1260
ttgaagacga aagggcctcg tgatacgctt atttttatag gttaatgtca tgataataat	1320

ggtttcttag acgtcaggtg gcacttttctg gggaaatgtg cgcggaacccc ctattggttt	1380
atttttctaa atacattcaa atatgtatcc gtcctatgaga caataaccct gataaatgct	1440
tcaataatat tgaaaaagga agagtatgag tattcaacat ttccgtgtcg cccttattcc	1500
cttttttgog gcattttgcc ttctgtttt tgctcaccca gaaacgctgg tgaaagtaaa	1560
agatgctgaa gatcagttgg gtgcacgagt gggttacatc gaactggatc tcaacagcgg	1620
taagatcctt gagagttttc gcccogaaga acgtttttca atgatgagca cttttaaagt	1680
tctgctatgt gtgcggtat tatcccgat tgacgcggg caagagcaac tcggtcgccg	1740
catacactat tctcagaatg acttggtggg acctaccagt cacagaaaag catcttacgg	1800
atggcatgac agtaagagaa ttatgcagt ctgccataac catgagtgat aacactgcgg	1860
ccaacttact tctgacaacg atcggaggac cgaaggagct aaccgctttt ttgcacaaca	1920
tgggggatca tgtaactcgc cttgatcgtt gggaaccgga gctgaatgaa gccataccaa	1980
acgacgagcg tgacaccacg atgcctgtac gaacggcaac aacgttgccg aaactattaa	2040
ctggcgaact acttactcta gcttcccgcc aacaattaat agactggatg gaggcggata	2100
aagttgcagg accacttctg cgctcgccc ttccggctgg ctggtttatt gctgataaat	2160
ctggagccgg tgagcgtggg tctcgcggt tcatcgagc actggggcca gatggtaagc	2220
cctcccgat cgtagttatc tacacgacgg ggagtcaggc aactatggat gaacgaaata	2280
gacagatcgc tgagataggt gcctcactga ttaagcattg gtaactgtca gaccaagttt	2340
actcatatat acttttagatt gatttaaaac ttcattttta atttaaaagg atctaggtga	2400
agatcctttt tgataatctc atgacaaaaa tcccttaacg tgagttttcg ttccactgag	2460
cggtcagacc ccgtagaaag atcaaaggat cttcttgaga tccttttttt ctgcgcgtaa	2520
tctgtgctt gcaaacaaaa aaaccacgc taccagcggg ggtttgtttg ccggatcaag	2580
agctaccaac tctttttccg aaggtaactg gcttcagcag agcgcagata ccaaatactg	2640
tccttctagt gtagccgtag ttaggccacc acttcaagaa ctctgtagca ccgcctacat	2700
acctcgctct gctaatacctg ttaccagtgg ctgctgccag tggcgataag tcgtgtctta	2760
ccgggttggg ctcaagacga taggtaccgg ataaggcgca gcggtcgggc tgaacggggg	2820
gttcgtgcac acagcccagc ttggagcgaa cgacctacac cgaactgaga tacctacagc	2880
gcgagcattg agaaagcgcc acgcttcccg aaggagagaa ggcggacagg tatccggtaa	2940
gcggcagggg cggaacaaga gagcgacga gggagcttcc agggggaaac gcctgggtatc	3000
tttatagtc tgctcggttt cgccacctc gacttgagcg tcgatttttg tgatgctcgt	3060
caggggggag gagcctatgg aaaaacgcc gcaacgcggc ctttttacgg ttctggcct	3120
ttggctggcc ttttctcac atgttcttct ctgcgttatc cctgattct gtggataacc	3180

-77-

```
gtattaccgc ctttgagtga gctgataccg ctgccgcgag ccgaacgacc gacggcgcag 3240
cgagtcagtg agcgaggaag cggaagagcg cccaatacgc aaaccgcctc tccccgcgcg 3300
ttggccgatt cattaatgca gctgtggtgt catggtcggg gatcgccagg gtgccgacgc 3360
gcatctcgac tgcattggtgc accaatgctt ctggcgtcag gcagccatcg gaagctgtgg 3420
tatggccgtg caggtcgtaa atcactgcat aattcgtgtc gctcaaggcg cactcccgtt 3480
ctggataatg ttttttgccg cgacatcata acggtttotgg caaatattct gaaatgagct 3540
ggtgacaatt aatcatcgaa ctagttaact agtacgcaag ttcacgtaaa aagggtatcg 3600
cggaatt 3607
```

# Oligodeoxynucleotides Containing Palindrome Sequences with Internal 5'-CpG-3' Act Directly on Human NK and Activated T Cells to Induce IFN- $\gamma$ Production In Vitro<sup>1</sup>

Sumiko Iho,<sup>2\*</sup> Toshiko Yamamoto,<sup>†</sup> Takayuki Takahashi,<sup>‡</sup> and Saburo Yamamoto<sup>†</sup>

Previous studies have shown that the action of bacterial or synthetic oligodeoxynucleotide (oligo-DNA) on mouse NK cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  is mediated mostly by monocytes/macrophages activated by oligo-DNA. However, its action on human IFN- $\gamma$ -producing cells has not been well investigated. In the present study, we examined the effect of oligo-DNAs on highly purified human NK and T cells. *Bacillus Calmette-Guérin*-derived or synthetic oligo-DNAs induced NK cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  with an increased CD69 expression, and the autocrine IFN- $\gamma$  enhanced their cytotoxicity. The response of NK cells to oligo-DNAs was enhanced when the cells were activated with IL-2, IL-12, or anti-CD16 Ab. T cells did not produce IFN- $\gamma$  in response to oligo-DNAs but did respond independently of IL-2 when they were stimulated with anti-CD3 Ab. In the action of oligo-DNAs, the palindrome sequence containing unmethylated 5'-CpG-3' motif(s) appeared to play an important role in the IFN- $\gamma$ -producing ability of NK cells. The changes of base composition inside or outside the palindrome sequence altered its activity: The homooligo-G-flanked GAC GATCGTC was the most potent IFN- $\gamma$  inducer for NK cells. The CG palindrome was also important for activated NK and T cells in their IFN- $\gamma$  production, although certain nonpalindromes acted on them. Among the sequences tested, cell activation- or cell lineage-specific sequences were likely; i.e., palindrome ACCGGT and nonpalindrome AACGAT were favored by activated NK cells but not by unactivated NK cells or activated T cells. These results indicate that oligo-DNAs containing CG palindrome act directly on human NK cells and activated T cells to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production. *The Journal of Immunology*, 1999, 163: 3642–3652.

In the 1970s, the successful treatment of cancer with *Mycobacterium bovis* bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG)<sup>3</sup> in experimental animals and humans (1–4) prompted a number of investigators to isolate the components that exhibit the antitumor activity from BCG or from other bacteria (3, 4). Tokunaga et al. (5–11) showed that the DNA-rich fraction of BCG, MY-1, exhibits an antitumor effect by activating the host innate immune response. We examined the biological activities of this fraction and found that the single-stranded oligo-DNAs with certain sequences of hexamer palindromes containing 5'-CpG-3' (CG) motif(s) were active for both mouse spleen cells and human PBMC (12–17). These sequences are widely observed in DNAs from other types of bacteria, viruses, and an invertebrate animal as well and are rarely present in vertebrate DNAs (10). Therefore, the palindrome sequences with CG motif(s) are foreign DNAs for mammalian immunocompetent cells, and this may be one of the reasons why BCG-DNA exhibits immunogenicity in mice and humans.

The immunogenicity of oligo-DNAs have also been confirmed by other investigators with findings that DNA extracted from various strains of bacteria (other than BCG) and their synthetic counterparts or plasmid DNA can induce mouse and human immuno-

competent cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  (18–24), IL-6 (18, 20, 21, 25, 26), IL-12 (18, 19, 21–23, 28), IL-1 $\beta$  (29), TNF- $\alpha$  (20, 26, 29, 30), macrophage inflammatory protein-2 (26), type 1 IFN (23, 28), and IL-18 (23). These DNAs also enhance NK activity (27) and stimulate B cells for their growth and immunoglobulin production (18, 25, 31–35). This cumulative evidence supports the current concept that bacterial DNA promotes both cellular and humoral responses in protective and/or defensive immunity in mice and humans (21, 23, 24, 28, 36–42).

It has been reported that bacterial DNA promotes NK cell function both directly (18) and indirectly in mice. In the indirect mode, bacterial DNA-stimulated monocytes/macrophages (Mos/M $\phi$ s) produce IL-12, TNF- $\alpha$ , and type 1 IFN, and these cytokines induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells and their enhanced cytotoxicity (12, 14, 18, 19, 22, 27). Bacterial DNA appears also to induce T cell activation in Ag-mediated responses in vivo (28, 36, 39, 42) and in vitro in mice (41). However, to our knowledge, there have been no corresponding studies regarding human NK and T cells, although Roman et al. (23) showed that human T cells do not respond to oligo-DNA at the resting state. If oligo-DNAs directly target human NK and T cells, immunotherapy with the oligo-DNAs would be more efficient because the direct activation of NK cells leads to an enhancement of the MHC-nonrestricted cytotoxicity (43), and IFN- $\gamma$  produced by activated NK and/or T cells induces the generation of Th1 cells (44). Therefore, we examined whether the oligo-DNAs act directly on human NK or activated T cells.

Recent studies on the DNA structures that determine the immunogenicity have revealed that there are some differences in the immunogenic sequences of bacterial DNA between those identified by us and those of other investigators; the active sequences determined by us are hexamer palindromes containing the CG motif(s) (12–17), but theirs are the sequences containing CG in a particular sequence context, with less importance of palindrome sequence (18, 25, 27, 33, 34). In the present study, we also tested

\*Department of Immunology and Medical Zoology, Faculty of Medicine, Fukui Medical University, Yoshida-gun, Fukui, Japan; <sup>†</sup>Department of Bacterial and Blood Products, National Institute of Infectious Diseases, Musashimurayamashi, Tokyo, Japan; and <sup>‡</sup>Department of Hematology and Clinical Immunology, Kobe City General Hospital, Kobe, Japan.

<sup>1</sup> This work was supported in part by grants from the Japan Health Science Foundation and Smoking Research Foundation.

Received for publication September 4, 1998. Accepted for publication July 19, 1999.

<sup>2</sup> Correspondence address to: Dr. Sumiko Iho, 23 Shimoaizuki, Matsuoka-cho, Yoshida-gun, Fukui 910-1193, Japan. E-mail address: ihosumik@fmsr.s.fukui-med.ac.jp.

<sup>3</sup> Abbreviations used in this paper: BCG, bacillus Calmette-Guérin; CG, CpG; oligo-DNA, oligodeoxynucleotide; Mo, monocyte; M $\phi$ , macrophage; LGL, large granular lymphocyte; NAC, nonadherent cells.



whether the CG palindromes and other CG-oligo-DNAs are truly immunogenic in human NK and T cells.

## Materials and Methods

### Culture medium, cytokines, Abs, and reagents

RPMI 1640 (Nissui, Tokyo, Japan) supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated FCS (Equitech-Bio, Ingram, TX; endotoxin, <0.05 ng/ml), 100 U/ml penicillin G potassium (Banyu Pharmaceutical, Tokyo, Japan), and 100 µg/ml streptomycin sulfate (Meiji Seika, Tokyo, Japan) was used as a complete medium for cell culture. Human rIL-2, rTNF-α, and IFN-α were generously provided by Shionogi Pharmaceutical (Osaka, Japan), Dainippon Pharmaceutical (Osaka, Japan), and Hayashibara Biochemical Laboratories (Okayama, Japan), respectively. Human rIL-12 was purchased from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, MN), and human rIL-15 and rIL-18 were commercially obtained from BioSource International (Camarillo, CA). mAbs against human IFN-γ (IgG2a), TNF-α (IgG1), IL-12 (IgG1, clone C8.6), and IL-15 (IgG1) were purchased from Genzyme (Boston, MA). Anti-IL-18 (IgG2a) and anti-IFN-α mAbs were purchased from R&D Systems and Pestka Biomedical Laboratories (New Brunswick, NJ), respectively. Polyclonal rabbit anti-IL-2 Ab was commercially obtained from Collaborative Research (Bedford, MA). Based on our preliminary experiments, 1 µg of the anti-IFN-γ mAb neutralizes 4 ng of human rIFN-γ, 100 ng of anti-TNF-α mAb neutralizes 200 pg of human rTNF-α, and 1 µg/ml anti-IL-12 mAb neutralizes IFN-γ secretion by human NK cells induced by 625 pg/ml human rIL-12. Anti-IL-18 (2 µg/ml), 2 µg/ml anti-IL-15, 5 µg/ml anti-IFN-α, and 1 µg/ml anti-IL-2 neutralized 50 ng/ml rIL-18, 5 ng/ml rIL-15, 1000 U/ml rIFN-α, and 100 U/ml IL-2, respectively. Purified mouse myeloma IgG1 and IgG2a proteins and rabbit serum purchased from ICN Pharmaceuticals (Costa Mesa, CA) were used as an isotype-matched control Ig for the mAbs and as a control serum for the IL-2 Ab, respectively, and were shown not to alter the IFN-γ production or cytotoxicity of NK cells in our experiments. The following reagents were commercially obtained: polymyxin B (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO); Dynabeads M-450 CD3, CD14, CD19, and anti-mouse IgG (Dyna, Oslo, Norway); mouse anti-human mAbs directed CD3, CD14, CD16, CD19, CD25, CD30, CD38, CD56, CD69, CD71, CD94, CD97, CD134, CDw137, HLA-DR, and HLA-ABC (PharMingen Becton Dickinson, San Diego, CA, and/or DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark); FITC- or PE-labeled anti-CD3, anti-CD14, anti-CD16, anti-CD19, and anti-CD56 (PharMingen); and goat anti-mouse Ig (DAKO, Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA, or Caltag, San Francisco, CA).

### Preparation of BCG-derived DNA and the synthetic oligo-DNA

A single-stranded oligo-DNA-rich fraction designated MY-1 was extracted from BCG as described previously (5). MY-1 does not contain any detectable cell wall components. We purchased the oligo-DNAs from Nissinbo (Tokyo, Japan), who prepared them using an Expedite Model 8909 Nucleic Acid Synthesis System (PerSeptive Biosystems, Framingham, MA). The endotoxin level in the synthetic oligo-DNAs was less than 50 pg/100 µM when measured by the *Limulus* test (Seikagaku, Tokyo, Japan), which specifically detects endotoxin. The sequences of the oligo-DNAs are presented in Figs. 4 and 9 and in Table II.

### Cell preparations

**Isolation of PBMC.** PBMC were isolated from the venous blood of healthy volunteers by 60% osmolarity-adjusted Percoll (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) density gradient centrifugation. Platelets were removed from the PBMC suspension or the density-fractionated cells by centrifugation on Nyco Prep 1.063 (Daiichi Pure Chemicals, Tokyo, Japan), throughout the experiments, because they inhibit MY-1-induced IFN-γ production by NK or T cells (our unpublished observation).

**Preparation of nonadherent cells (NAC).** PBMC suspended in complete medium were incubated in plastic dishes for 2 h at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a humidified atmosphere. After the plastic adherence was repeated at least twice, the cells that floated up by gentle agitation of the dishes were recovered, loaded on a nylon wool fiber (Polysciences, Warrington, PA) column, and incubated for 2 h at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in humidified air. The cells that passed through the nylon wool column were collected as NAC depleted of Mos/Mφs and B cells.

**Purification of NK and T cells.** NAC were layered over a discontinuous density gradient composed of 42.9% (F1), 46.2% (F2), 50.0% (F3), 54.5% (F4), and 60% (F5) or F1, F2, and 52.6% (F3/F4) of osmolarity-adjusted Percoll and centrifuged for 30 min at 1500 or 1250 rpm, respectively, at room temperature. The cell layers on F3–F4 or F3/F4 were collected as the large granular lymphocyte (LGL)-rich (morphologically 60–90% of LGL), and those on F5 were collected as the T cell fraction (>99% CD3<sup>+</sup> de-

termined by flow cytometry (Fig. 10A)). When T cell purity was not sufficient as determined by flow cytometry, B cells and Mos/Mφs were removed with the use of M-450 CD19 and M-450 CD14, respectively, or by cell sorting (Epics Elite, Beckman Coulter, Fullerton, CA) with FITC-conjugated CD14, CD16, and CD19 mAbs (PharMingen). NK cells were purified from the LGL-rich fraction by negative or positive selection. In the negative selection, the LGL-rich population was depleted of Mos/Mφs and T/B cells by the serial use of M-450 CD14, M-450 CD3, and M-450 CD19 magnetic beads or by an indirect method using anti-CD14, anti-CD3, and anti-CD19 mAbs as the first Abs, then with M-450 goat anti-mouse IgG or M-450 sheep anti-mouse IgG magnetic beads as the second Abs. The immunomagnetic depletion was repeated at least twice in each method. In the positive selection, indirect immunomagnetic separation was performed with a combination of anti-CD56 mAb and M-450 IgG after the repeated depletion of Mos/Mφs, using M-450 CD14 to avoid the trapping of Mos/Mφs in the NK cell population, which may be caused by phagocytosis of the immunobeads or nonspecific cell aggregation. Cells obtained by these methods contained >97% CD56-positive cells as determined by flow cytometry (Fig. 1A) and <1% Mos/Mφs as evaluated with nonspecific esterase (Muto Pure Chemical, Tokyo, Japan) or flow cytometric analysis of CD14 expression. In some experiments, NK cells were isolated with FITC-conjugated CD56 mAb (PharMingen) by cell sorting (Epics Elite). NK cells purified by CD56-positive selection in the immunomagnetic separation method were used after 6 h of incubation at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> to detach the beads but were used without removing the beads when cells were stimulated with anti-CD16 mAb. Both procedures for the NK cell purification did not alter the responsiveness of the NK cells to oligo-DNAs.

### Cell culture and ELISA

NAC, NK, or T cells were placed in 96-well plates (round-bottom plates for NAC and NK cells and flat-bottom plates for T cells (Corning Glass Works, Corning, NY) and cultured in complete medium at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> under the conditions described in Results. IFN-γ secreted in the culture supernatants was measured by an ELISA kit (Cytoscreen Immunoassay Kit) (Biosource International). The lower limit of detection for human IFN-γ was 4 pg/ml.

### Cytotoxicity assay

NK cells were cultured with K562 cells at the indicated E:T ratios in triplicate, for 4 h at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The activity of lactate dehydrogenase released from damaged cells into the culture medium were measured by a cytotoxicity detection kit (lactate dehydrogenase) (Boehringer Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany), and the cytotoxicity is expressed here as a percentage of target cell lysis.

### Flow cytometry analysis

Flow cytometry analysis was performed on a EPICS XL (Beckman Coulter). Cells were incubated with mAbs, followed by washing and labeling with FITC or PE-conjugated goat anti-mouse Ig. Data were obtained in a logarithmic scale.

### Statistical analysis

Data were analyzed with the Wilcoxon signed rank test, ANOVA, or Student's *t* test. Differences in the results were considered significant at *p* < 5%.

## Results

### BCG-DNA, MY-1, directly induces NK cells, but not T cells, to produce IFN-γ

To determine the cell type(s) that is responsive to BCG-DNA, MY-1, to produce IFN-γ, we separated LGL and T cells from NAC. When these two cell fractions were cultured for 24 h at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^6$  cells/ml, only the LGL fraction produced IFN-γ in the presence of MY-1 (Table I, experiments 1 and 2). NAC which contain 20–30% of NK and 70–80% of T cells, produced IFN-γ in response to MY-1 when the cell density was increased to  $4 \times 10^6$  cells/ml (experiment 2), whereas the T cell fraction did not produce IFN-γ even when cultured at  $1 \times 10^7$  cells/ml (experiment 3) or for longer periods (data not shown). Polymyxin B, a LPS inhibitor, did not affect the MY-1-induced IFN-γ production, and DNase treatment of MY-1 abolished the IFN-γ-inducible activity (data not shown).

Table 1. Effect of BCG-derived DNA, MY-1, on IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK and T cells<sup>a</sup>

Expt.	Fractionated Cells	Cell Densities	IFN- $\gamma$ Produced (pg/ml)	
			Without MY-1	With MY-1
1	LGL	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	$10.5 \pm 3.5$	$47.0 \pm 6.4^*$
	T cells	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
	NAC	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
2	LGL	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	$46.3 \pm 3.1^*$
	T cells	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
		$4 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
	NAC	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
		$4 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
3	CD56 <sup>+</sup> cells in LGL	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	$17.1 \pm 2.0^*$
	CD56 <sup>+</sup> cells in LGL	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	$58.7 \pm 5.6^*$
	T cells	$2 \times 10^6$ /ml	<4	<4
		$1 \times 10^7$ /ml	<4	<4
			<4	<4

<sup>a</sup> Data are representative of eight experiments performed with similar results. In each experiment, cells were fractionated from PBMC obtained from different donors and cultured at indicated cell densities for 24 h with or without 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1. Data are the means  $\pm$  SD ( $n = 3$ ). \*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the respective controls without MY-1.

We then purified CD56<sup>+</sup> cells from the LGL fraction (Fig. 1A) and tested their responsiveness to MY-1. As shown in Table 1 (experiment 3), NK cells produced IFN- $\gamma$  in response to MY-1. The doses of MY-1 necessary to induce the maximum amount of IFN- $\gamma$  were between 12.5 and 50  $\mu$ g/ml in the culture of NK cells (Fig. 1B). IFN- $\gamma$  production in the culture with MY-1 was first

observed at 18 h and increased thereafter (Fig. 2). The amounts of IFN- $\gamma$  produced without MY-1 at 24-h culture were mostly below 4 pg/ml and did not exceed 13 pg/ml in any NK cell sources examined. These results show that NK cells are responsive to MY-1 in terms of IFN- $\gamma$  production.

#### Mo/M $\phi$ -derived cytokines were not involved in the oligo-DNA-induced IFN- $\gamma$ production by NK cells

To prove that the MY-1-induced IFN- $\gamma$  production is caused by a direct action on NK cells, we added neutralizing concentrations of mAbs against IL-12 or TNF- $\alpha$  to the culture of NK cells in the presence or absence of oligo-DNA. In this experiment, instead of MY-1, g10GACGA (synthetic oligo-DNA) was used because of its potent ability to induce IFN- $\gamma$  (see below). As shown in Fig. 3, neither anti-IL-12 nor anti-TNF- $\alpha$  mAb influenced the IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells cultured with or without g10GACGA. The combined addition of mAbs against IL-12 and TNF- $\alpha$  also did not inhibit the production of IFN- $\gamma$ . No inhibitory effect of these Abs on the IFN- $\gamma$  production was observed when 10  $\mu$ g/ml g10GACGA was applied for NK cell stimulation. In addition, 1–10  $\mu$ g/ml mAbs to IL-18, IL-15, or IFN- $\alpha$  did not alter the level of IFN- $\gamma$  production induced by the oligo-DNA (data not shown).

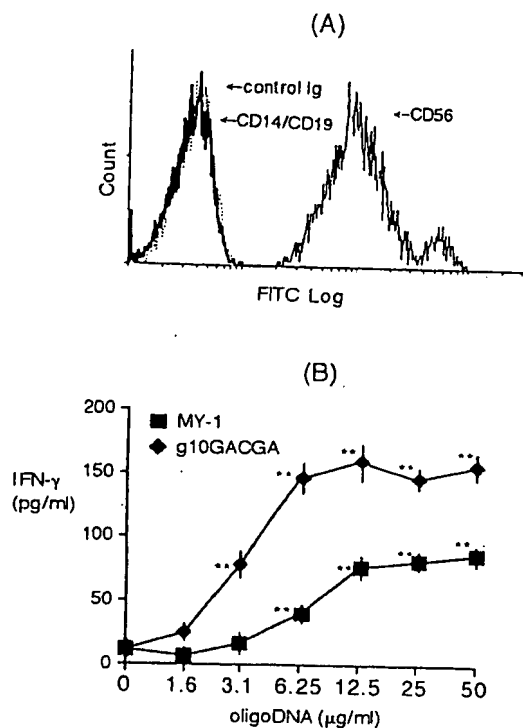


FIGURE 1. A, Purity of NK cells. NK cells isolated and used in the present study contained >97% CD56<sup>+</sup> cells and <1% of CD14<sup>+</sup> and/or CD19<sup>+</sup> cells. The cells shown in A contained 98.9% of CD56<sup>+</sup> cells and 0.4% of CD14/CD19<sup>+</sup> cells. B, Dose-response effects of MY-1 and synthetic oligo-DNA, g10GACGA, on the IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells. NK cells were cultured in triplicate at  $3 \times 10^6$ /ml for 24 h with various concentrations of MY-1 or g10GACGA. IFN- $\gamma$  concentrations in the culture supernatants are presented as the mean  $\pm$  SD. \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the control culture with medium alone. Similar results were obtained in three other separate experiments.

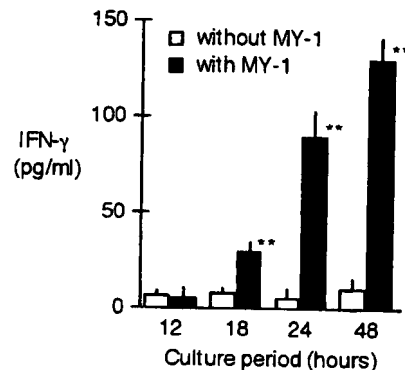
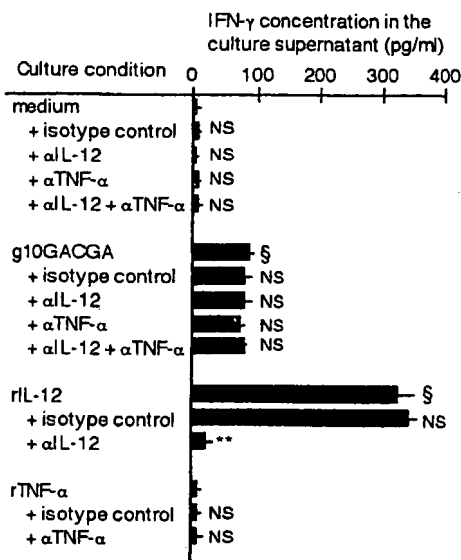


FIGURE 2. Time course studies of MY-1-induced IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells. NK cells were cultured in triplicate at  $3 \times 10^6$ /ml for 12, 18, 24, and 48 h in the presence or absence of 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1. Data are means  $\pm$  SD. This analysis was repeated three times with very similar results. \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared to the respective controls without MY-1.

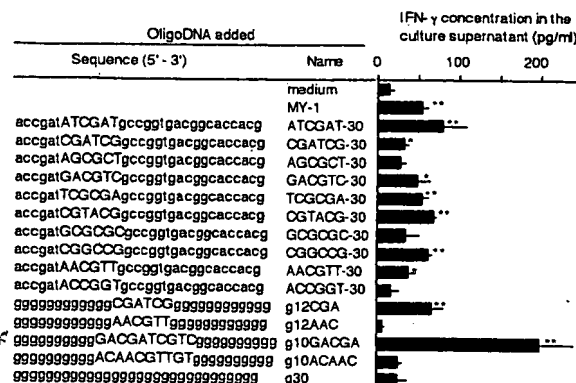


**FIGURE 3.** Effect of mAbs against IL-12 or TNF- $\alpha$  on g10GACGA-induced IFN- $\gamma$  production. NK cells ( $2 \times 10^6$ /ml) were cultured in triplicate for 24 h with medium, 50  $\mu$ g/ml g10GACGA, 500 pg/ml rIL-12, or 200 pg/ml rTNF- $\alpha$  in the presence of the mAbs against IL-12 or TNF- $\alpha$ , mouse IgG1, or medium alone. Anti-IL-12 and anti-TNF- $\alpha$  mAbs and mouse IgG1 were added at concentrations of 1, 0.1, and 1  $\mu$ g/ml, respectively. Data are means  $\pm$  SD. NS, not significant compared with the corresponding controls with medium, g10GACGA, rIL-12, or rTNF- $\alpha$  alone. §,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the value with medium alone. \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the value with rIL-12 alone. The results are representative of three independent experiments performed with cells obtained from different individuals.  $\alpha$ , anti.

*Synthetic oligo-DNAs composed of palindrome sequences containing CG motif(s) induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by purified NK cells*

To determine the effective sequence(s) in MY-1 for human NK cells, 30-mer synthetic oligo-DNAs possessing various palindrome sequences were first tested. These oligo-DNAs are analogues of BCG-4a (12), the sequence of which was chosen from the cDNA encoding 64-kDa heat shock protein AgA of BCG. GACGTC in BCG-4a was replaced with different types of hexamer palindromes. These included nine active palindromes which enhanced NK cytotoxicity more strongly than GACGTC in mice and one inactive form (17). The ability of each 30-mer oligo-DNAs to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production was compared at a concentration of 5  $\mu$ M (almost equivalent to 50  $\mu$ g/ml for each oligo-DNA) with 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1. Among the oligo-DNAs examined in three separate experiments, the sequences containing ATCGAT, TCGCGA, CGTACG, CGGCCG, and GACGTC (named ATCGAT-30, TCGCGA-30, CGTACG-30, CGGCCG-30, and GACGTC-30; BCG-4a, respectively) were shown to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells as potently as did MY-1. The oligo-DNAs containing the CGATCG and AACGTT sequences (CGATCG-30 and AACGTT-30) also exhibited IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity, but their activities were less potent than that of MY-1. The oligo-DNAs with AGCGCT (AGCGCT-30) and GCGCGC (GCGCGC-30) had a slight ability to induce IFN- $\gamma$ . AC CGGT, which we reported as an exceptionally inactive palindrome sequence (14–17), showed no IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing effect on NK cells. The representative data are shown in Fig. 4.

The oligo-G introduced at the position of the extrapalindrome sequence potentiates the ability of the palindrome sequence to en-

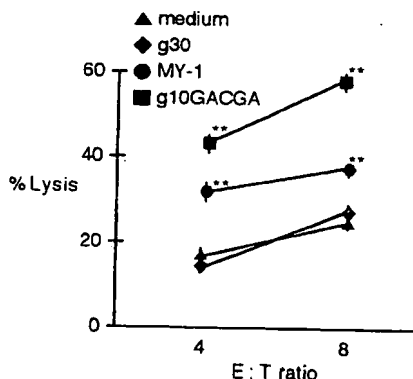


**FIGURE 4.** Responsiveness of NK cells to synthetic oligoDNAs. NK cells ( $2 \times 10^6$ /ml) were cultured in triplicate for 40 h with medium, MY-1 (50  $\mu$ g/ml), or various kinds of 30-mer synthetic oligo-DNAs (5  $\mu$ M, almost equivalent to 50  $\mu$ g/ml for each oligo-DNA). Data are means  $\pm$  SD. \* and \*\*,  $p < 0.05$  and  $p < 0.01$ , respectively, compared with the control culture with medium alone. Similar results were obtained in two other separate experiments.

hance NK activity in mice (17). To examine whether the IFN- $\gamma$  induction abilities of the weakly active palindromes, CGATCG and AACGTT, are augmented by inducing the homooligo-G extrapalindrome, we flanked these palindromes with 12-mer oligo-G at both 5'- and 3'-ends (g12CGA and g12AAC, respectively). As shown in Fig. 4, the ability of CGATCG, but not AACGTT, was augmented 2-fold by oligo-G flanking of the original sequence. An elongated palindrome (GACGATCGTC) that flanked with 10-mer oligo-G (g10GACGA) exhibited the most potent ability to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production, but ACAACGTTGT (g10ACAAC) did not. The doses of g10GACGA capable of inducing the plateau level of IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells were from 6.3 to 50  $\mu$ g/ml (10  $\mu$ g/ml is almost equal to 1  $\mu$ M) (Fig. 1). The level of IFN- $\gamma$  production at 24-h culture with 10  $\mu$ g/ml of g10GACGA was comparable with those induced by 10 U/ml IL-2 or 10 pg/ml IL-12 (see Fig. 8). The amount of IFN- $\gamma$  detected in the culture with 30-mer oligo-G (g30) appeared slightly higher than that in the control culture, but the increase was not significant.

*Effect of nonpalindrome oligo-DNAs on IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells*

The sequences of immunostimulatory DNAs that have been extensively studied by other investigators do not have the hexamer palindrome. In mice, gagaacgctcgacacctgat (1643) is mitogenic to B cells (33), and tccatgacgttcctgatgct (1668) induces not only B cell activation (33) but also the production of inflammatory cytokines by lymphocytes (18, 20). Furthermore, ttccacgctgcgccat (1758, antisense hBcl-2) activates NK cells (37). In humans, ttgcttcattctctctgc (2105) directly activates B cells (34). We tested whether these sequences are effective for human NK cells to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production. Unlike the active sequences mentioned above, they did not induce IFN- $\gamma$  production of human NK cells; these sequences were tested at concentrations ranging from 0.2 to 20  $\mu$ M, by extending the culture periods to 5 days. The representative data (IFN- $\gamma$  amount, pg/ml) from three separate experiments with NK cells, which were purified by cell sorting and cultured at  $3 \times 10^6$ /ml for 3 days in the presence of 1643, 1668, 1758, 2105, AACGTT-30, g10GACGA, or medium alone, were  $20.0 \pm 3.6$  (mean  $\pm$  SD,  $n = 3$ ),  $25.4 \pm 4.8$ ,  $26.2 \pm 5.1$ ,  $18.4 \pm 1.8$ ,  $75.4 \pm 15.4$ ,  $163.7 \pm 25.2$ , and  $18.8 \pm 3.6$ , respectively. Further, replacement of



**FIGURE 5.** Effect of synthetic oligo-DNAs on NK activity. NK cells were cultured in triplicate for 24 h with 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1, synthetic oligo-DNAs, g10GACGA and g30, or medium alone. NK activities are expressed as percent lysis (mean  $\pm$  SD) at the indicated E:T ratios. \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the value with medium alone at the respective E:T ratios. The oligo-DNA-enhanced NK activity was similarly reproduced in experiments that were repeated three times using cells from different individuals.

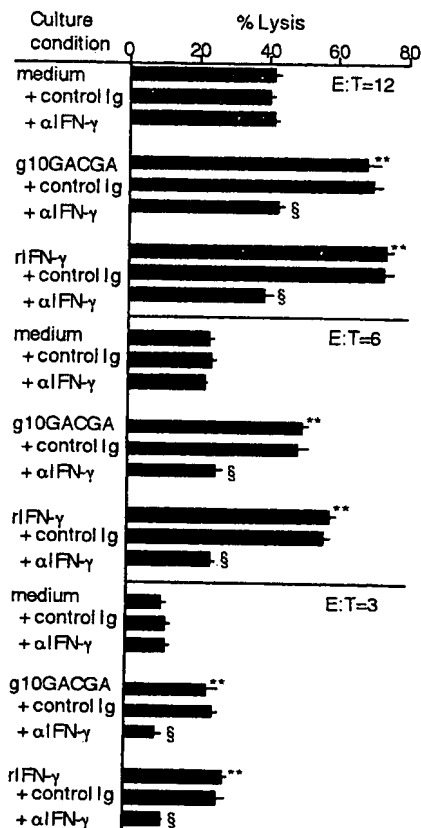
the AACGTT motif of AACGTT-30 with the immunostimulatory core sequence, PuPuCGPyPy, i.e., AACGCT, AACGTC, or AACGCC, and with other sequences containing one thymine at the 3'-side of AACG, such as AACGAT, AACGGT, AACGTA, and AACGTG, did not induce IFN- $\gamma$  production (data not shown).

*Oligo-DNA-induced IFN- $\gamma$  production participates in the enhancement of NK activity*

We tested whether oligo-DNAs can affect the cytotoxicity of purified NK cells. As shown in Fig. 5, when NK cells were cultured with MY-1 or g10GACGA, the ability to lyse K562 cells was enhanced and the enhancement was prominent in the culture with g10GACGA. The 30-mer homooligo-G, g30, used as a control DNA, did not alter the cytotoxic activity. These results indicate that the enhanced cytotoxicity is directly elicited by purified NK cells cultured with synthetic oligo-DNAs. To examine the role of IFN- $\gamma$  induced by oligo-DNAs in the augmentation of NK activity, we added a neutralizing mAb against IFN- $\gamma$  to the NK cell culture in the presence or absence of g10GACGA. The ability of g10GACGA to enhance NK activity was diminished by the addition of anti-IFN- $\gamma$  mAb (Fig. 6). Similarly, MY-1 enhanced NK cells and the enhancement was inhibited in the presence of the anti-IFN- $\gamma$  mAb (data not shown).

*Oligo-DNA enhances the expression of CD69 molecule on NK cells*

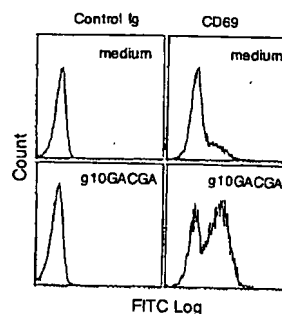
To identify the activation-associated molecule(s) which would be induced by oligo-DNA, we examined the expression of CD25, CD69, and CD94 molecules and HLA-ABC on cultured NK cells. As shown in Fig. 7, NK cells strongly expressed the CD69 molecule when cultured with g10GACGA with  $2.44 \pm 0.56$  (mean  $\pm$  SD,  $n = 3$ ) times more in the percent positive cells than in those cultured with medium alone. Expression of other molecules such as CD25 and CD94 was unchanged by the culture with g10GACGA. In these experiments, the fluorescence of NK cells stained with HLA-ABC was always intensified by the culture with oligo-DNA (e.g., medium:  $502 \pm 17$ , g10GACGA:  $590 \pm 19$ , and IL-2 as a positive control:  $705 \pm 17$  as expressed by the mean intensity  $\pm$  SD), indicating the autocrine stimulation of NK cells by IFN- $\gamma$  induced by g10GACGA.



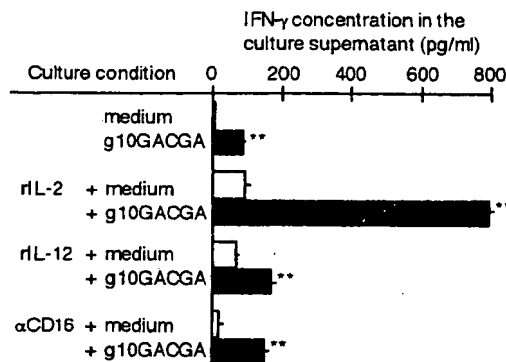
**FIGURE 6.** Effect of anti ( $\alpha$ )-IFN- $\gamma$  mAb on g10GACGA-enhanced NK activity. NK cells were cultured in triplicate for 44 h with medium, 50  $\mu$ g/ml g10GACGA, or 400 pg/ml rIFN- $\gamma$  in the presence of 1  $\mu$ g/ml mouse IgG2a or anti-IFN- $\gamma$  mAb. NK activities are presented as percent lysis at E:T = 12, 6, and 3 (mean  $\pm$  SD). \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the value with medium alone. §,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the respective control values without anti-IFN- $\gamma$ . No significant difference was observed between the values with anti-IFN- $\gamma$  plus g10GACGA or rIFN- $\gamma$  and the value with anti-IFN- $\gamma$  plus medium. The results shown are representative of three experiments with similar results.

*MY-1/oligo-DNA-induced IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells is enhanced in the presence of IL-2, IL-12, or anti-CD16 mAb*

We then tested the ability of NK cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  in response to oligo-DNAs in the presence of IL-2, IL-12, or anti-CD16 mAb to examine the influence of the activation status of NK cells



**FIGURE 7.** Oligo-DNA enhances the expression of CD69 in NK cells. NK cells were cultured for 36 h with and without 1  $\mu$ M g10GACGA, washed, and stained for CD69 surface expression.

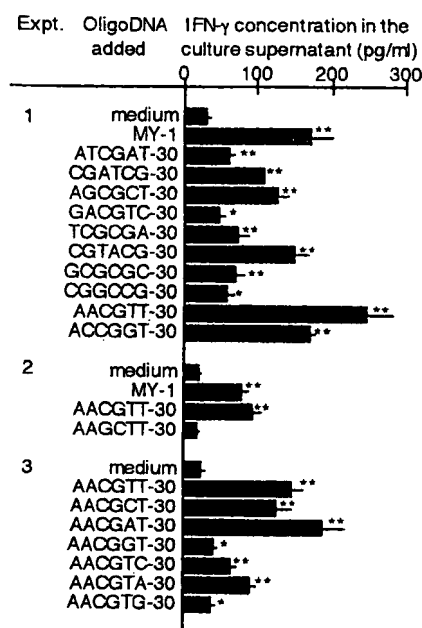


**FIGURE 8.** Effect of g10GACGA on the production of IFN- $\gamma$  by NK cells in the presence of rIL-2, rIL-12, or anti-CD16 mAb. NK cells were isolated by positive selection and cultured in triplicate at  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml for 20 h with or without 10  $\mu$ g/ml g10GACGA in the presence of culture medium, 10 U/ml rIL-2, 10 pg/ml rIL-12, or 1  $\mu$ g/ml anti ( $\alpha$ )-CD16 mAb. Data are means  $\pm$  SD. \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the value without g10GACGA in each culture condition. These experiments were independently repeated three times with similar results.

on their responsiveness to oligo-DNAs. g10GACGA was used in this experiment because of its potent activity. As shown in Fig. 8, g10GACGA could induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells in the absence of the stimuli. The addition of IL-2, IL-12, or anti-CD16 mAb to this culture significantly enhanced the IFN- $\gamma$  production. The increase was synergistic in the culture with IL-2, whereas in the culture with IL-12 or anti-CD16 mAb, the increases were additive. Therefore, the activated NK cells appear to be more susceptible to oligo-DNAs in terms of IFN- $\gamma$  production, especially with IL-2 stimulation.

#### Effect of different palindrome sequences on IL-2-activated NK cells

With IL-2, MY-1 also enhanced IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells (Fig. 9). We then examined the effect of different palindrome sequences, which often occur in MY-1 (17), on the IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells in the presence of IL-2, in a manner similar to that used for unactivated NK cells. The synthetic oligo-DNAs that induced IFN- $\gamma$  production by unactivated NK cells, i.e., ATCGAT-30, GACGTC-30, TCGCGA-30, CGTACG-30, and CGGCCG-30, and those that showed weak or modest abilities to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by the unactivated NK cells, i.e., AGCGCT-30, CGATCG-30, GCGCGC-30, and AACGTT-30 all enhanced the IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells in the presence of IL-2. When the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity of these palindromes was expressed as a percentage of the control in six separate experiments, the order of potency was as follows: AACGTT ( $432 \pm 95$  pg/ml, mean  $\pm$  SE), ACCGGT ( $408 \pm 48$ ), CGTACG ( $376 \pm 42$ ), AGCGCT ( $376 \pm 72$ ), GCGCGC ( $320 \pm 32$ ), CGATCG ( $259 \pm 37$ ), TCGCGA ( $256 \pm 35$ ), ATCGAT ( $249 \pm 37$ ), CGGCCG ( $246 \pm 22$ ), and GACGTC ( $238 \pm 40$ ). That of MY-1 was  $397 \pm 34$ . These values were not statistically different. Unlike those in the culture of unactivated NK cells, however, AACGTT was the most potent and GACGTC the weakest palindrome in the culture of IL-2-activated NK cells. In these results, there was a striking difference in the sequence pattern of the induction of IFN- $\gamma$  production from those observed in the unactivated NK cells. That is, an oligo-DNA with the ACCGGT palindrome (which was inactive in unactivated NK cells) was able to induce IFN- $\gamma$  in the presence of IL-2. One of these data is shown in Fig. 9 (experiment 1) as the amount of



**FIGURE 9.** Effect of different sequences on IFN- $\gamma$  production by NK cells cultured with IL-2. NK cells ( $2 \times 10^6$ /ml) were cultured in triplicate for 22 h with culture medium, 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1, or 5  $\mu$ M concentrations of various kinds of oligo-DNAs containing palindromes or nonpalindromes in the presence of 10 U/ml rIL-2. The capital letters in the name of the oligo-DNAs listed in the figure represent the sequences that were introduced to the position of Ns of 5'-accgatNNNNNNgcccgtgacggcaccacg-3'. Data are the means  $\pm$  SD. \* and \*\*,  $p < 0.05$  and  $p < 0.01$ , respectively, compared with the respective controls with medium alone. The results are representative of six similar experiments, and cells obtained from different donors were used in each experiment.

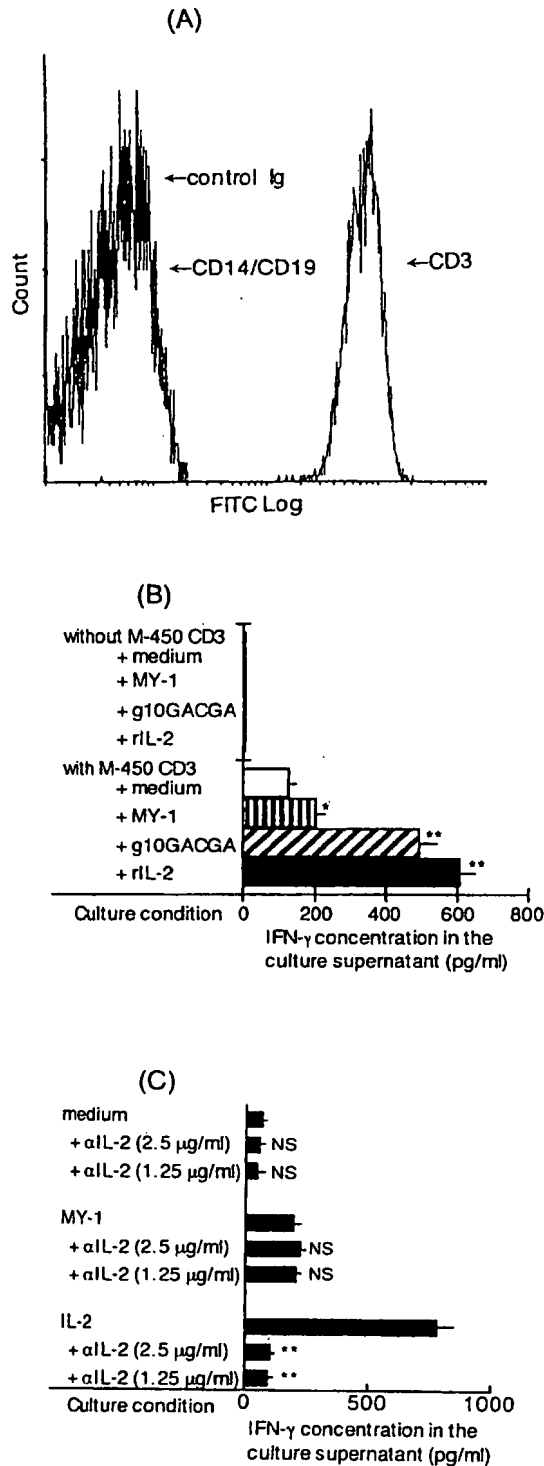
IFN- $\gamma$  produced in the cell culture supernatant. A palindrome that contains GC instead of CG, AACGTT, showed no effect on the IFN- $\gamma$  production (experiment 2).

#### Effect of nonpalindrome sequences on IL-2-activated NK cells

It has been reported by Chace et al. (22) that oligo-DNAs act on mouse NK cells in the presence but not in the absence of IL-12. Activated NK cells may be more susceptible for oligo-DNA stimulation, regardless of the particular contexts such as a palindrome with internal CG or the PuPuCGPyPy sequence. Then two bases of AACGTT were replaced at the 3'-side with theoretically possible dinucleotides containing one thymine; to test for the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing ability using IL-2-activated NK cells. As shown in Fig. 9 (experiment 3), activated NK cells responded to the sequences containing CG irrespective of particular contexts such as the palindrome or PuPuCGPyPy. Among them, the sequences with TT, CT, AT, TC, and TA at the 3'-side of AACG were more potent.

#### Activated T cells can be induced by MY-1 and oligo-DNAs to produce IFN- $\gamma$

Resting T cells did not respond to MY-1 (Table I). However, the synergism between oligo-DNAs and IL-2 observed in NK cells prompted us to examine the responsiveness of activated T cells to MY-1 and synthetic oligo-DNAs. We stimulated purified T cells (Fig. 10A) with Dynabeads M-450 CD3, which is able to activate T cells (manufacturer's information), and evaluated their IFN- $\gamma$



**FIGURE 10.** *A*, Purity of T cell preparation. T cells isolated and used in the present study contained >99% of CD3<sup>+</sup> cells and <1% of CD14<sup>+</sup> and/or CD19<sup>+</sup> cells. The cells shown in *A* expressed 99.8% of CD3<sup>+</sup> cells. *B*, Effect of MY-1 and g10GACGA on IFN-γ production of unstimulated and M-450 CD3-stimulated T cells. T cells were cultured in triplicate at  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml for 24 h with culture medium, 50 μg/ml MY-1, or 10 μg/ml g10GACGA in the presence or absence of  $2 \times 10^6$  particles/ml M-450 CD3. The culture with 100 U/ml IL-2 was performed as the positive control for IFN-γ production. Data are means  $\pm$  SD. \* and \*\*,  $p < 0.05$  and  $p < 0.01$ , respectively, compared with the control with medium alone in M-450

production in response to MY-1 and g10GACGA. As shown in Fig. 10B, T cells produced IFN-γ in the presence of M-450 CD3, and this production was significantly enhanced by the addition of MY-1 or g10GACGA. A 10-μg/ml concentration of g10GACGA was almost equipotent to 100 U/ml IL-2 for the induction of IFN-γ in M-450 CD3-stimulated T cells. The effect of g10GACGA on the IFN-γ production was not influenced by the addition of anti-IL-2 Ab to these cultures (Fig. 10C), indicating that oligo-DNA-induced IFN-γ production is independent of IL-2 production by activated T cells.

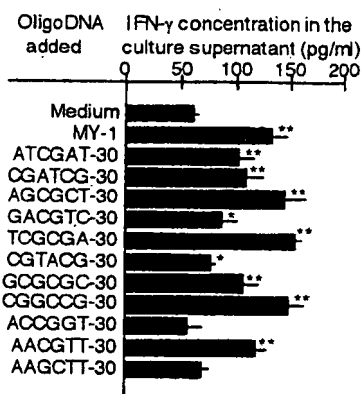
The expression of CD25, CD69, CD94, HLA-ABC, CD30, CD38, CD71, CD94, CD97, CD134, CDw137, and HLA-DR was also tested as to whether specific activation marker(s) are induced by oligo-DNA. Anti-CD3 stimulation of T cells expressed higher levels of these molecules, and further enhancement was not observed when examined at 24 and 48 h of cultures with MY-1 or g10GACGA (data not shown).

#### Effective sequences to induce IFN-γ production by activated T cells

To seek out the effective sequences for activated T cells, the sequences involved in the induction of IFN-γ production were examined in a manner similar to that used for NK cells. All oligo-DNAs that contained hexamer palindromes with CG motif(s), except for ACCGGT, induced IFN-γ production by M-450 CD3-stimulated T cells. When the activity was presented as a percentage of the control in six independent experiments, the order of potency among the active palindromes was as follows: CGGCCG ( $273 \pm 57$  pg/ml, mean  $\pm$  SE); TCGCGA ( $223 \pm 45$ ); AGCGCT ( $220 \pm 38$ ); AACGTT ( $218 \pm 13$ ); ATCGAT ( $173 \pm 19$ ); CGATCG ( $166 \pm 19$ ); GCGCGC ( $163 \pm 6$ ); CGTACG ( $160 \pm 21$ ); and GACGTT ( $132 \pm 6$ ). That of MY-1 was  $233 \pm 12$ . These values were not statistically different, but one of the weakly active sequences for IL-2-activated NK cells, CGGCCG, was distinctly active for anti-CD3-stimulated T cells. A representative result of these experiments is shown as the amount of IFN-γ in the culture supernatant in Fig. 11. A non-CG palindrome, CG of which was replaced with GC, i.e., AAGCTT-30, showed no effect on IFN-γ production (Fig. 11 and Table II).

We then examined the activities of nonpalindrome oligo-DNAs. Although replacement of AACGTT of AACGTT-30 by nonhexamer palindromes such as AACGCT, AACGTC, or AACGTA exhibited IFN-γ inducing activity, when replaced by AACGGT or AACGTG, the activity was very weak or completely undetectable. AACGAT remained inactive (Table II). The substitution of GC for CG in the active motifs abolished their activities (Table II). However, the oligo-DNA, 1643, which contains AACGCT, did not induce IFN-γ production. Then, AACGTT, AACGCT, AACGTC, and AACGTA were flanked by oligo-G to determine whether a backbone sequence changes the activity of these sequences. In the oligo-G-flanked sequences, only AACGTT (g12AAC) showed potent activity (Table II), and this seemed most potent for activated T cells among the sequences tested. To examine whether the IFN-γ-inducing activity of g12AAC is modified by the methylation of

CD3-stimulated T cell culture. *C*, Effect of anti(α)-IL-2 Ab on the MY-1-induced IFN-γ production. M-450 CD3-activated T cells (a mixture of  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml T cells and  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml M-450 CD3) were cultured for 24 h with medium, 50 μg/ml MY-1, or 100 U/ml IL-2 in the presence or absence of anti-IL-2 Ab. Data are means  $\pm$  SD. \*\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the control value with IL-2 alone. NS, not significantly different compared with the corresponding controls with medium or MY-1 alone.



**FIGURE 11.** Effect of different sequences of palindromes on IFN- $\gamma$  production by M-450 CD3-stimulated T cells. T cells ( $2 \times 10^6$ /ml) were cultured in triplicate for 24 h with medium, 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1, or 5  $\mu$ M oligo-DNAs that contain different sequences of palindrome or nonpalindrome, in the presence of  $2 \times 10^6$  particles/ml M-450 CD3. The sequences of oligo-DNAs are listed in Figs. 3 and 8. The results shown are representative of six independent experiments with cells obtained from different donors. The IFN- $\gamma$  concentrations in culture supernatants are expressed as the mean  $\pm$  SD. \* and \*\*,  $p < 0.05$  and  $p < 0.01$ , respectively, compared with the control value with medium alone.

CG, we synthesized methylated g12AAC in which CG inside the palindrome was methylated. As shown in Table II, the methylated g12AAC did not induce the IFN- $\gamma$  production. Other well-investigated immunostimulatory oligo-DNAs, 1668, 1758, and 2105, which activate mouse spleen cells or human B cells, had little activity for anti-CD3-stimulated T cells (Table II).

## Discussion

In this study, we demonstrated that both BCG-derived DNA (MY-1) and synthetic oligo-DNAs directly induce human NK cells and activated T cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  and that the autocrine IFN- $\gamma$  enhances NK activity. Our present study reveals that the oligo-DNA responsiveness of human IFN- $\gamma$ -producing cells differ with that of mice in terms of the sequence requirement and that the effective sequences are different according to the cell types and/or the activation status. Furthermore, the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity of the oligo-DNA was somehow interdependent on the presence of CG, the context of the core motif of CG, and its outer flanking sequences.

To exclude an indirect action caused by contaminated Mos/M $\phi$ s, we purified the NK and T cell fractions to more than 97% CD56 $^+$  and 99% CD3 $^+$  cells, respectively, and less than 1% Mos/M $\phi$ s. We also added mAbs against IL-12, TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-15, IL-18, or IFN- $\alpha$  to these cell cultures with oligo-DNAs to determine whether these cytokines produced by contaminated Mos/M $\phi$ s (<1%) were involved in the IFN- $\gamma$  production. However, the levels of IFN- $\gamma$  production remained unchanged. Indeed, none of these cytokines was detected in the culture supernatants of the NK or T cell population (data not shown). For instance, the concentration of IL-12 measured by ELISA was less than the detectable dose (1 pg/ml) which was not sufficient to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by these cells in our preliminary experiments. Furthermore, g10GACGA induced TNF- $\alpha$  production in the same culture conditions; however, the level was too low ( $2.86 \pm 1.70$  pg/ml in 40-h culture, mean  $\pm$  SD) to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production (Ref. 45 and our observation). Our unpublished data suggest that TNF- $\alpha$  detected in the NK cell culture with g10GACGA may be produced by NK

**Table II.** Effect of oligo-DNAs containing CG, GC, or methylated CG on the IFN- $\gamma$  production by activated human T cells<sup>a</sup>

Oligo-DNA		IFN- $\gamma$ Amount in the Culture Supernatant (pg/ml)
Sequences (5'-3')	Name	
Medium		56.2 $\pm$ 7.8
tcctgacgttcctgatgct	1668	45.0 $\pm$ 2.6
tctccagcgtgcgcat	1758	58.4 $\pm$ 1.7
tgcttccatcttcctcgtc	2105	58.4 $\pm$ 5.0
gagaacgctcgaccttcgat	1643	59.5 $\pm$ 8.5
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGCT-30	127.6 $\pm$ 15.8*
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AAGCCT-30	62.6 $\pm$ 6.0
gggggggggggaaacgctggggggggggg	g12AACGCT	52.8 $\pm$ 3.4
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGGT-30	67.2 $\pm$ 10.8
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGAT-30	52.0 $\pm$ 3.7
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGTC-30	131.9 $\pm$ 19.4*
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AAGCTC-30	65.9 $\pm$ 5.0
gggggggggggaaacgctggggggggggg	g12AACGTC	66.2 $\pm$ 7.7
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGTA-30	119.7 $\pm$ 15.4*
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AAGCTA-30	57.3 $\pm$ 8.3
gggggggggggaaacgctggggggggggg	g12AACGTA	58.3 $\pm$ 7.8
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGTG-30	66.5 $\pm$ 11.3
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AACGTT-30	118.0 $\pm$ 10.0*
accgataacgctgcggtgacggcaccacg	AAGCTT-30	48.0 $\pm$ 6.9
gggggggggggaaacgctggggggggggg	g12AAC	284.7 $\pm$ 14.0*
gggggggggggaaacgctggggggggggg	Methylated g12AAC	53.0 $\pm$ 6.0
BCG-DNA fraction	MY-1	114.0 $\pm$ 9.6*

<sup>a</sup> T cells were cultured in triplicate at  $2 \times 10^6$ /ml for 21 h with medium, 50  $\mu$ g/ml MY-1, 5  $\mu$ M oligo-DNAs containing certain sequences (underlined) with CG, GC, or methylated CG (bold c), in the presence of  $2 \times 10^6$  particles/ml M-450 CD3. The results are representative of four experiments with cells obtained from different donors with similar results. The IFN- $\gamma$  concentrations in culture supernatants are expressed as means  $\pm$  SD.

\*,  $p < 0.01$  compared with the control value with medium alone.

cells rather than by Mos/Mφs. These facts thus indicate that the effect of Mos/Mφs contaminating the NK or T cell fraction at <1% was negligible in the IFN- $\gamma$  production.

It has been reported in mice that bacterial DNA or oligo-DNA does not induce IFN- $\gamma$  production or NK enhancement when purified NK cells or Mo/Mφ-depleted nonadherent cells are used without additional stimuli as the responders (19, 22, 27). In humans, these DNAs directly activated NK cells (present study). This implies that mouse and human NK cells behave differently in response to the DNA stimulation. It is unclear as to what caused the difference in the responsiveness of NK cells to oligo-DNAs between our present study and the others. In B cells, a differential requirement regarding the oligo-DNA sequence between humans and mice has been observed (33, 34). The sensitivity of NK cells to oligo-DNA sequences may also, therefore, be different between mice and humans. The PuPuCGPyPy sequences that were immunostimulatory for mouse spleen cells (33), such as AACGCT or AACGTC, did not directly activate mouse NK cells (27). In the present study, these sequences did not act directly on human NK cells either. Although the hexamer palindromes with CG dinucleotide(s) also did not activate mouse NK cells (9, 12, 14, 19, 27), they were active for human NK cells in our study. Human NK cells thus appear sensitive to oligo-DNA, especially when the particular sequences such as the CG palindromes are present. For Mos/Mφs, hexamer palindromes behave actively regardless of the species (12, 14, 15, 19, 23, 28, 46). In this study, these sequences were shown to be effective also for activated human T cells to enhance IFN- $\gamma$  production. The palindrome sequences containing the CG motif may therefore be some of the most potent sequences for immunocompetent cells involved in the induction of IFN- $\gamma$  production in humans.

Among the CG-oligo-DNAs tested in this study, the favorable sequences for the IFN- $\gamma$  induction differed with the cell lineage and/or its activation status. For example, in palindromes, ATC GAT was more effective in unactivated NK cells than in activated NK cells, and vice versa in AACGTT. Further, the weakly active CGGCCG in activated NK cells was distinctly active for activated T cells. More importantly, ACCGGT, one of the palindrome sequences that was inactive for unactivated NK cells turned out to be active for IL-2-activated NK cells. Because in humans ACCGGT is inactive for other types of cells such as Mos/Mφs (15), B cells (34), and even M-450 CD3-activated T cells (Fig. 11), this sequence seems to be specific for NK cells in relation to their activation status. In addition to the palindromes, certain nonpalindrome sequences acted effectively when NK or T cells were activated (Figs. 9 and 11 and Table II). Also in these sequences, however, the action differed with the targeted cells as well, and AACGAT seemed favorable for activated NK cells but not for activated T cells. From these facts, cell activation- and/or cell lineage-specific sequences are likely in terms of the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity. Oligo-DNA-binding molecules which would be expressed differently by the cell lineage and/or the activation status may cause the different responsiveness of IFN- $\gamma$ -producing cells to the sequences.

The CG palindrome oligo-DNAs used as the IFN- $\gamma$  inducer in this study are analogues of BCG-4a (GACGTC-30 in this study) which was randomly selected from the cDNA-encoding 64-KDa protein (Ag A) of *M. bovis* BCG (12). These analogues contain 4 CG dinucleotides besides the CG(s) inside palindrome. In this study, the change of CG to GC or to methylated CG in palindrome diminished the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity (Figs. 9 and 11 and Table II). Therefore, unmethylated CG palindrome in these oligo-DNAs appears critical for their activity. However, it should be also noted that the flanking bases outside the CG palindrome seemed to co-

operate with the active core motif to implement the activity. This indicates that the immunostimulatory sequences, PuPuCGPyPy, such as AACGCT, exhibited the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity when inserted into BCG-4a instead of the palindrome motif (Table II). This sequence was inactive when used as the 1643 oligo-DNA itself or by being flanked with oligo-G (Table II). These facts signify that the activity of the CG-oligo-DNA is somehow interdependent on the presence of CG, the context of the core motif of CG, and its outer flanking sequences.

The regulatory role of the flanking bases could be further suggested by the following results. For instance, when the palindrome was flanked with oligo-G, CGATCG acquired more ability to induce IFN- $\gamma$  production by human NK cells, but AACGTT failed to do so (Fig. 4). Oligo-G has an increased affinity to cellular membranes (46); and it has been hypothesized that the G quartet formed by four contiguous guanosine residues reduces the degree of rotational freedom of oligo-DNA (47). In addition, as for the biological action, oligo-G itself is not only mitogenic for murine B lymphocytes (32) but also inhibitory for NK enhancement (46) and IFN- $\gamma$  production in the phosphorothioate form (48). Therefore, oligo-G may act as a regulator of palindromes by promoting the cell entry and binding to targeted intracellular molecules; thus, the efficacy of palindromes to modulate the targeted molecules may be augmented by being flanked with the oligo-G. This could result in the enhancement of IFN- $\gamma$  production with some types of palindrome such as CGATCG (g10GACGA) or could conversely cause the suppression of IFN- $\gamma$  production by perturbing the interacting signals toward the IFN- $\gamma$  production in other types of palindrome such as AACGTT in NK cells. This may also be one of the reasons why oligo-G-flanked AACGTT (19) or TCAACGTTGA (27) did not activate the murine NK cells. Changes of the IFN- $\gamma$ -inducing activity by oligo-G flanking was further observed when activated T cells were targeted: the activity of the palindrome AACGTT was greatly enhanced by the oligo-G flanking; and that of the nonpalindrome AACGCT, AACGTC, or AACGTA was decreased to negligible levels. The flanking sequence thus appears to influence the oligo-DNA activity in different ways according to the sequence of the core motif and also to the lineage and/or activation status of the target cells, in terms of IFN- $\gamma$  production.

We previously reported that the biological activity of palindromes is triggered after their entry into the cells (46, 49). As shown in other types of cells (50, 51), oligo-DNA containing palindrome with CG may be located in endosomes and in the nucleus once it is taken up by NK or activated T cells. However, the mechanisms by which oligo-DNA induces IFN- $\gamma$  production in these cells remain to be identified. Yi et al. (25) showed that oligo-DNA directly increases the transcriptional activity of IL-6 promoter, suggesting an interaction of oligo-DNA with responsive elements. Stacey et al. (29) and Sparwasser et al. (30) demonstrated that oligo-DNA modulates the activity of transcription factors. As an alternative mechanism, a certain structure of oligo-DNA may interact, as a charged structure, with second messenger-delivered signals which are involved in IFN- $\gamma$  production, because the calf thymus-DNA structure activates p68 kinase, which has specific ATP-binding sites (52). This mechanism should be examined in the oligo-DNA-induced IFN- $\gamma$  production in human NK or activated T cells, because the expression of CD69 Ag, which was reported to be involved in signal transduction (53), was enhanced by oligo-DNA in NK cells.

A clinical trial with MY-1 has been performed in Japan to assess its efficacy as an immunotherapeutic agent for malignant diseases, with positive results (54). Our present results imply that not only MY-1 but also the immunogenic synthetic oligo-DNAs induce multiple immune responses *in vivo* including NK cell activation



and the possible induction of cytotoxic T cells, both of which are major components of the immune defense system against neoplasms. If NK or T cells are activated under some circumstances, the *in vivo* action of these oligo-DNAs may be augmented under those circumstances. Further studies are required to identify physiological potentiators of oligo-DNAs for the better therapeutic efficacy of these agents.

## Acknowledgments

We thank Professor C. Kumakura, Kinjo Gakuin University, for research assistance and helpful advice; Professor Y. Kimura, Fukui Medical University, for the use of his laboratory equipment while performing this work; Chino Kobayashi for help preparing the manuscript; and Junko Yamamoto, Central Research Laboratories, Fukui Medical School, for her helpful discussion regarding flow cytometric analysis.

## References

- Bast, R. C., Jr., and B. Simpson Bast. 1976. Critical review of previously reported animal studies of tumor immunotherapy with non-specific immunostimulants. *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* 277:60.
- Mastrangelo, M. J., D. Berd, and R. E. Bellet. 1976. Critical review of previously reported clinical trials of cancer immunotherapy with non-specific immunostimulants. *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* 277:94.
- Lamoureux, G., R. Turcotte, and V. Portance. 1976. *BCG in Cancer Immunotherapy*. Grunc & Stratton, New York.
- Terry, W. D., and Y. Yamamura. 1979. *Immunobiology and Immunotherapy of Cancer: Developments in Immunology*, Vol. 6. Elsevier/North-Holland, New York.
- Tokunaga, T., H. Yamamoto, S. Shimada, H. Abe, T. Fukuda, Y. Fujisawa, Y. Furutani, O. Yano, T. Kataoka, T. Sudo, N. Makiguchi, and T. Suganuma. 1984. Antitumor activity of deoxyribonucleic acid fraction from *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. I. Isolation, physicochemical characterization, and antitumor activity. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 72:955.
- Shimada, S., O. Yano, H. Inoue, E. Kuramoto, T. Fukuda, H. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1985. Antitumor activity of the DNA fraction from *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. II. Effects on various syngenic mouse tumors. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 74:681.
- Shimada, S., O. Yano, and T. Tokunaga. 1986. *In vivo* augmentation of natural killer cell activity with a deoxyribonucleic acid fraction of BCG. *Gann* 77:808.
- Mashiba, H., K. Matsunaga, H. Tomoda, M. Furusawa, S. Jimi, and T. Tokunaga. 1988. *In vitro* augmentation of natural killer activity of peripheral blood cells from cancer patients by a DNA fraction from *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. *Jpn. J. Med. Sci. Biol.* 41:197.
- Yamamoto, S., E. Kuramoto, S. Shimada, and T. Tokunaga. 1988. *In vitro* augmentation of natural killer cell activity and production of interferon- $\alpha/\beta$  and - $\gamma$  with deoxyribonucleic acid fraction from *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 79:866.
- Yamamoto, S., T. Yamamoto, S. Shimada, E. Kuramoto, O. Yano, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1992. DNA from bacteria, but not from vertebrates, induces interferons, activates natural killer cells and inhibits tumor growth. *Microbiol. Immunol.* 36:983.
- Kuramoto, E., S. Toizumi, S. Shimada, and T. Tokunaga. 1989. *In situ* infiltration of natural killer-like cells induced by intradermal injection of the nucleic acid fraction from BCG. *Microbiol. Immunol.* 33:929.
- Tokunaga, T., O. Yano, E. Kuramoto, Y. Kimura, T. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and S. Yamamoto. 1992. Synthetic oligonucleotides with particular base sequences from the cDNA encoding proteins of *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG induce interferons and activate natural killer cells. *Microbiol. Immunol.* 36:55.
- Kataoka, T., S. Yamamoto, T. Yamamoto, E. Kuramoto, Y. Kimura, O. Yano, and T. Tokunaga. 1992. Antitumor activity of synthetic oligonucleotides with sequences from cDNA encoding proteins of *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 83:244.
- Yamamoto, S., T. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, E. Kuramoto, O. Yano, and T. Tokunaga. 1992. Unique palindromic sequences in synthetic oligonucleotides are required to induce INF and augment INF-mediated natural killer activity. *J. Immunol.* 148:4072.
- Yamamoto, T., S. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, K. Komuro, M. Kohase, and T. Tokunaga. 1994. Synthetic oligonucleotides with certain palindromes stimulate interferon production of human peripheral blood lymphocytes *in vitro*. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 85:775.
- Yamamoto, T., S. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1994. Ability of oligonucleotides with certain palindromes to induce interferon production and augment natural killer cell activity is associated with their base length. *Antisense Res. Dev.* 4:119.
- Kuramoto, E., O. Yano, Y. Kimura, M. Baba, T. Makino, S. Yamamoto, T. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1992. Oligonucleotide sequences required for natural killer cell activation. *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 83:1128.
- Klinman, D. M., A.-K. Yi, S. L. Beaucage, J. Conover, and A. M. Krieg. 1996. CpG motifs present in bacterial DNA rapidly induce lymphocytes to secrete interleukin 6, interleukin 12, and interferon  $\gamma$ . *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93:2879.
- Halpern, M. D., R. J. Kurlander, and D. S. Pisetsky. 1996. Bacterial DNA induces murine interferon- $\gamma$  production by stimulation of interleukin-12 and tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ . *Cell. Immunol.* 167:72.
- Cowdery, J. S., J. H. Chace, A.-K. Yi, and A. M. Krieg. 1996. Bacterial DNA induces NK cells to produce IFN- $\gamma$  *in vivo* and increases the toxicity of lipopolysaccharides. *J. Immunol.* 156:4570.
- Klinman, D. M., G. Yamschikov, and Y. Ishigatsubo. 1997. Contribution of CpG motifs to the immunogenicity of DNA vaccines. *J. Immunol.* 158:3635.
- Chace, J. H., N. A. Hooker, K. L. Mildenstein, A. M. Krieg, and J. S. Cowdery. 1997. Bacterial DNA-induced NK cell IFN- $\gamma$  production is dependent on macrophage secretion of IL-12. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 84:185.
- Roman, M., E. Martin-Orozco, J. S. Goodman, M. D. Nguyen, Y. Sato, A. Ronaghy, R. S. Kornbluth, D. D. Richman, D. A. Carson, and E. Raz. 1997. Immunostimulatory DNA sequences function as T helper-1-promoting adjuvants. *Nat. Med.* 3:849.
- Chu, R. S., O. S. Targoni, A. M. Krieg, P. V. Lehmann, and C. V. Harding. 1997. CpG oligodeoxynucleotides act as adjuvants that switch on T helper 1 (Th1) immunity. *J. Exp. Med.* 186:1623.
- Yi, A.-K., D. M. Klinman, T. L. Martin, S. Matson, and A. M. Krieg. 1996. Rapid immune activation by CpG motifs in bacterial DNA. *J. Immunol.* 157:5394.
- Schwartz, D. A., T. J. Quinn, P. S. Thorne, S. Sayeed, A.-K. Yi, and A. M. Krieg. 1997. CpG motifs in bacterial DNA cause inflammation in the lower respiratory tract. *J. Clin. Invest.* 100:68.
- Ballas, Z. K., W. L. Rasmussen, and A. M. Krieg. 1996. Induction of NK activity in murine and human cells by CpG motifs in oligodeoxynucleotides and bacterial DNA. *J. Immunol.* 157:1840.
- Sato, Y., M. Roman, H. Tighe, D. Loc, M. Corr, M.-D. Nguyen, G. J. Silverman, M. Lotz, D. A. Carson, and E. Raz. 1996. Immunostimulatory DNA sequences necessary for effective intradermal gene immunization. *Science* 273:352.
- Stacey, K. J., M. J. Sweet, and D. A. Hume. 1996. Macrophages ingest and are activated by bacterial DNA. *J. Immunol.* 157:2116.
- Sparwasser, T., T. Miethe, G. Lipford, A. Erdmann, H. Hacker, K. Heeg, and H. Wagner. 1997. Macrophages sense pathogens via DNA motifs: induction of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ -mediated shock. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27:1671.
- Messina, J. P., G. S. Gilkison, and D. S. Pisetsky. 1991. Stimulation of *in vitro* murine lymphocyte proliferation by bacterial DNA. *J. Immunol.* 147:1759.
- Pisetsky, D. S., and C. Reich. 1993. Stimulation of *in vitro* proliferation of murine lymphocytes by synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides. *Mol. Biol. Rep.* 18:217.
- Krieg, A. M., A.-K. Yi, S. Matson, T. J. Waldschmidt, G. A. Bishop, R. Teasdale, G. A. Koretzky, and D. M. Klinman. 1995. CpG motifs in bacterial DNA trigger direct B-cell activation. *Nature* 374:546.
- Liang, H., Y. Nishioka, C. F. Reich, D. S. Pisetsky, and P. E. Lipsky. 1996. Activation of human B cells by phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotides. *J. Clin. Invest.* 98:1119.
- Sun, S., C. Beard, J. Jacnisch, P. Jones, and J. Sprent. 1997. Mitogenicity of DNA from different organisms for murine B cells. *J. Immunol.* 159:3119.
- Lipford, G. B., M. Bauer, C. Blank, R. Reiter, H. Wagner, and K. Heeg. 1997. CpG-containing synthetic oligonucleotides promote B and cytotoxic T cell responses to protein antigen: a new class of vaccine adjuvants. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27:2340.
- Wooldridge, J. E., Z. Ballas, A. M. Krieg, and G. J. Weiner. 1997. Immunostimulatory oligodeoxynucleotides containing CpG motifs enhance the efficacy of monoclonal antibody therapy of lymphoma. *Blood* 89:2994.
- Weiner, G. J., H.-M. Liu, J. E. Wooldridge, C. E. Dahle, and A. M. Krieg. 1997. Immunostimulatory oligodeoxynucleotides containing the CpG motif are effective as immune adjuvants in tumor antigen immunization. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:10833.
- Davis, H. L., R. Wccranta, T. J. Waldschmidt, L. Tygrett, J. Schorr, and A. M. Krieg. 1998. CpG DNA is a potent enhancer of specific immunity in mice immunized with recombinant hepatitis B surface antigen. *J. Immunol.* 160:870.
- Kline, J. N., T. J. Waldschmidt, T. R. Businga, J. E. Lemish, J. V. Weinstock, P. S. Thorne, and A. M. Krieg. 1998. Modulation of airway inflammation by CpG oligodeoxynucleotides in a murine model of asthma. *J. Immunol.* 160:2555.
- Zimmermann, S., O. Egert, S. Hausmann, G. B. Lipford, M. Rocken, H. Wagner, and K. Heeg. 1998. CpG oligodeoxynucleotides trigger protective and curative Th1 responses in lethal murine leishmaniasis. *J. Immunol.* 160:3627.
- Sun, S., H. Kishimoto, and J. Sprent. 1998. DNA as an adjuvant: capacity of insect DNA and synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides to augment T cell responses to specific antigen. *J. Exp. Med.* 187:1145.
- Lewis, C. E., and J. O'D. McGee. 1992. *The Natural Immune System: the Natural Killer Cell*. IRS Press at Oxford University Press, New York.
- Seder, R. A., and W. E. Paul. 1994. Acquisition of lymphokine-producing phenotype by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 12:635.

45. Wherry, J. C., R. D. Schreiber, and E. R. Unanue. 1991. Regulation of  $\gamma$  interferon production by natural killer cell in *scid* mice: roles of tumor necrosis factor and bacterial stimuli. *Infect. Immun.* 59:1709.
46. Kimura, Y., K. Sonchara, E. Kuramoto, T. Makino, S. Yamamoto, T. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1994. Binding of oligoguanylate to scavenger receptors is required for oligonucleotides to augment NK cell activity and induce IFN. *J. Biochem.* 116:991.
47. Stein, C. A. 1995. Does antisense exist? *Nat. Med.* 1:1119.
48. Halpern, M. D., and D. S. Pisetsky. 1995. In vitro inhibition of murine IFN $\gamma$  production by phosphorothioate deoxyguanosine oligomers. *Immunopharmacology* 29:47.
49. Yamamoto, T., S. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1994. Lipofection of synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleotide having a palindromic sequence of AACGT to murine splenocytes enhances interferon production and natural killer activity. *Microbiol. Immunol.* 38:831.
50. Zhao, Q., T. Waldschmidt, E. Fisher, C. J. Herrera, and A. M. Krieg. 1994. Stago-specific oligonucleotide uptake in murine bone marrow B-cell precursors. *Blood* 84:3660.
51. Beltinger, C., H. U. Saragovi, R. M. Smith, L. LeSautour, N. Shah, L. DeDionisio, L. Christensen, A. Raible, L. Jarrett, and A. M. Gewirtz. 1995. Binding, uptake, and intracellular trafficking of phosphorothioate-modified oligodeoxynucleotides. *J. Clin. Invest.* 95:1814.
52. Hovanessian, A. G., and J. Galabru. 1987. The double-stranded RNA-dependent protein kinase is also activated by heparin. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 167:467.
53. Lopez-Cabrera, M., Santis, A. G., Fernandez-Ruiz, E., Blacher, R., Esch, F., Sanchez-Mateos, P., and Sanchez-Madrid, F. 1993. Molecular cloning, expression, and chromosomal localization of the human earliest lymphocyte activation antigen AIM/CD69, a new member of the C-type animal lectin superfamily of signal-transmitting receptors. *J. Exp. Med.* 178:537.
54. Ochiai, T., T. Suzuki, K. Nakajima, T. Asano, M. Mukai, T. Kouzu, K. Okuyama, K. Isono, H. Nishijima, and M. Ohkawa. 1986. Studies on lymphocyte subsets of regional lymph nodes after endoscopic injection of biological response modifiers in gastric cancer patients. *Int. J. Immunother.* 2:259.